

Symbols of Revelation

© Copyright 2008 Pastor Nicholas.
Founder of Presents of God ministry at <http://www.RemnantofGod.org>



LEGEND:

All prophetic symbols are in bold lettering. The definition for each symbol is separated by a comma. Each definition is then defined (in order) with Scripture below. If the definition has more than one Scripture to define it, they will be kept in a group. Each new definition will then begin a new (¶) paragraph.

EXAMPLE:

1:1. Symbol = definition #1, definition #2, Etc..

¶ Passage (or passages) defining definition #1

(A NEW PARAGRAPH BEGINS ADDITIONAL SCRIPTURAL DEFINITIONS)

¶ Passage (or passages) defining definition #2

Etc..

I tried to keep all of the symbolic definitions in the context with the prophetic, however, oftentimes there are more than one meaning to a specific symbol. So please use the definition in the context of the passage it is found in at the time. At times it was necessary to identify secondary symbols so as to better understand those found in the verse being defined. In Revelation 1:14 for example, the secondary definition of "fire" being that which the Lord baptizes us with was needed to further illustrate the power of His eyes to "see the need for our baptism" in fire.

NOTICE: I do not "define" common words using Strong's Concordance because if the one studying needs to understand such words, they can access Strong's or their favorite Concordance themselves. Else the study would entail massive data that many would find unnecessary. However, in the event a definition to the word is necessary so as to better understand the prophetic context, I do find the need to have the word "DEFINED." Such is the case with the word, "Nicolaitans" in 2:6.

INDEX

Chapter 1.....	Page 11
Chapter 2.....	Page 50
Chapter 3.....	Page 87
Chapter 4.....	Page 109
Chapter 5.....	Page 120
Chapter 6.....	Page 134
Chapter 7.....	Page 151
Chapter 8.....	Page 159
Chapter 9.....	Page 170
Chapter 10.....	Page 181
Chapter 11.....	Page 188
Chapter 12.....	Page 201
Chapter 13.....	Page 209
Chapter 14.....	Page 218
Chapter 15.....	Page 238
Chapter 16.....	Page 247
Chapter 17.....	Page 258
Chapter 18.....	Page 271
Chapter 19.....	Page 294
Chapter 20.....	Page 305
Chapter 21.....	Page 311
Chapter 22.....	Page 321

ALPHABETICAL SYMBOL INDEX

- 1000 years307
- 144,000.....153

A

- abomination263
- adultery 81
- air.....170
- Alpha 25
- altar140
- amen101
- amethyst319
- angel..... 11
- Antipas 69
- apostle287
- ark.....199
- Armageddon.....255

B

- Babylon225
- backside120
- Balac..... 70
- balances137
- barley.....138
- bear211
- beast.....191
- beasts (of the earth)140
- bed 80
- beginning.....102
- begotten 20
- begotten of the dead 20
- belly185
- beryl318
- bird272
- black.....136
- blasphemy 59
- blind.....105
- blood..... 22
- blot 94
- blow151
- bondman149
- book..... 29

- book of life..... 94
- bottomless pit.....170
- bow.....135
- brass 36
- breast.....244
- breastplate.....174
- bride292
- bridegroom291
- bridle237
- brimstone178
- bright and morning star327
- burned 36

C

- cage.....272
- calf115
- camp.....308
- candle289
- candlestick 31
- captain149
- cause216
- censor160
- chain305
- chalcedony317
- chariot.....174
- charity..... 77
- child.....201
- children 71
- chief.....148
- Christ196
- churches..... 16
- chrysoprasus319
- cinnamon.....279
- clean296
- clothed 32
- cloud181
- clouds 23
- cluster.....234
- cold.....103
- commandments208
- confess 95

- corner 151
- countenance 41
- court 188
- craft 289
- craftsman 289
- creature 132
- crown 63
- crystal 113
- cup 227

D

- dainty 283
- darkness 251
- day 155
- death 48
- decked 262
- defiled 92
- desolate 268
- devil 62
- doctrine of Balaam 70
- doctrine of Nicolaitans 73
- dog 325
- door 107
- dragon 201
- drink 226
- drunk 259
- dust 285
- dwell 98
- dwellest 69

E

- eagle 116
- ear 55
- earth 98
- earthquake 142
- east 253
- eat 56
- eight king 267
- elder 110
- emerald 110
- Euphrates 176
- every eye 23
- eye 23

- eyesalve 106

F

- face 149
- fainted 51
- faith 68
- faithful 63
- faithful witness 19
- fallen 52
- false prophet 255
- fast 68
- fear 44
- fear not 45
- feed 156
- feet 35
- fellowservant 298
- fig 145
- fig tree 146
- filthy 324
- fine 36
- fine flour 280
- fine linen 277
- fire 17
- first 20
- first and the last 29
- firstfruits 221
- first resurrection 307
- flame 35
- flesh 269
- flood 206
- flying 116
- foot 32
- forehead 152
- former things 312
- fornication 72
- foul 272
- fountain 157
- four 114
- four beasts 113
- four and twenty 110
- fowl 301
- frankincense 280
- frogs 254

- fruit321
- fruits282
- furlong316
- furnace 37

G

- garment..... 32
- garments 92
- gate314
- gift.....193
- girded245
- girdle 32
- girt 32
- glass113
- glory132
- God 58
- Gog and Magog.....308
- golden 30
- goodly283
- good news184
- Gospel223
- grapes235
- grass166
- grave193
- great city192
- green165
- grievous247
- guile.....222

H

- habitation271
- hail165
- hair143
- hand 38
- harlot264
- harp124
- harvest.....232
- head 33
- heart.....82
- Heaven101
- hell 47
- her / she..... 79
- hidden 74

- hidden manna 74
- Him which is and which was, and which is to come..... 16
- His mouth 40
- His right hand..... 38
- holy 95
- holy city.....188
- honey186
- horn123
- horse.....134
- horsemen177
- hot.....103
- hour 91
- hour of temptation 97
- hurt 65
- Husband311

I

- I am He that liveth, and was dead..... 47
- idols 71
- image215
- incense160
- increased with goods105
- in the Spirit..... 27
- iron 84
- island148
- Israel 71
- ivory279

J

- jacinth.....178
- jasper.....109
- Jerusalem100
- Jew 59
- Jezebel 78
- judge141

K

- key 47
- key of David 96
- kindred128
- king 21
- knock107

L

• lake	303
• lake of fire	303
• Lamb	122
• Lamp	17
• last	29
• leaf	321
• left	51
• leopard	210
• light	156
• lightened	271
• lightning	164
• lightnings	111
• linen	243
• lion	114
• livest	88
• locust	171
• Lord	25
• Lord's day	27
• loud cry	233
• loud voice	121
• Love	52
• loved	21
• lukewarm	103

M

• man	116
• manna	74
• man's wisdom	132
• marble	279
• mark	216
• marriage	295
• martyr	69
• merchandise	276
• merchant	273
• Michael	204
• midst	31
• millstone	288
• miracle	214
• miserable	105
• month	172
• moon	144
• morning	326

• Morning Star (bright)	85
• Moses	240
• mountain	147
• my people	274

N

• naked	105
• name	68
• nation	83
• New Jerusalem	100
• New song	127
• Nicolaitans	54
• night	155
• noisome	247
• north	315

O

• odours	125
• oil	138
• olive	189
• olive tree	189
• Omega	25
• one mind	267
• open door	96
• overcometh	56

P

• pale	140
• palms	154
• paps	32
• patience	26
• Paradise	58
• pearl	262
• perdition	266
• perfect	89
• Pergamos	65
• penny	138
• pillar	99
• pit	170
• place	53
• plague	179
• poor	105
• Potter	85
• poverty	59

- power 82
- priests 22
- prison 62
- purple 261

Q

- quarter 307

R

- raiment 93
- rain 190
- rainbow 110
- reap 231
- red 135
- reed 188
- reins 81
- remnant 195
- reward 198
- rich 104
- riches 129
- right 38
- river 167
- robes 142
- rod 84
- rod of iron 84
- root 122
- root of David 122
- roar 183

S

- sackcloth 143
- sacrificed 71
- saint 125
- saint2 161
- sand 209
- sapphire 317
- sardine (also called sardius) 109
- Sardis 87
- sardius 318
- sardonyx 318
- Satan 60
- scarlet 261
- scorpion 172
- scroll 147

- sea 113
- seal 159
- sealed 120
- seals 120
- season 142
- seat 66
- second death 65
- seed 207
- serpent 178
- servant 11
- service 77
- seven 15
- seven churches 30
- seven golden candlesticks 30
- seven lamps 112
- seven spirits 17
- seven Spirits of God 87
- seven stars 40
- shaken 146
- sharp 40
- she / her 79
- sheep 281
- shine 290
- shineth 42
- ship 166
- shipmaster 284
- shivers 85
- short 11
- sickle 231
- sign 238
- silence 159
- silk 278
- silver 179
- sin 22
- sit 108
- six 142
- smoke 162
- Smyrna 58
- snow 34
- Son 76
- song 127
- Son of God 76
- Son of man 32

- sorcery 180
- sore 249
- soul 250
- south 315
- space 79
- speak 215
- Spirit 56
- Spirit of Prophecy 298
- spue 104
- stand 106
- star 39
- sting 175
- stone 75
- street 192
- strength 44
- strengthen the things
which remain 88
- strong 121
- stumblingblock 70
- suffer 62
- Sun 42
- sup 107
- supper 297
- sword 41
- synagogue of Satan 60

T

- tabernacle 212
- tail 175
- talent 256
- tears 158
- teeth 173
- temple 100
- ten 63
- ten days 63
- testimony 12
- testimony of Jesus Christ 12
- thief 90
- thigh 300
- throne 18
- thunder 112
- time 14
- time is at hand 14

- tongue 128
- topaz 318
- tree 57
- tree of life 58
- tribe of Judah 122
- tribes of Israel
(names defined) 153
- tribulation 58
- tried 51
- trumpet 28
- try 98
- twelve 153
- two edged sword 41

U

- unclean spirits 254
- unjust 323

V

- vessel 84
- vesture 299
- vial 125
- vine 234
- virgin 220
- voice as the "sound" of
many waters 37
- voice of a trumpet 28

W

- walk 93
- wall 313
- war 191
- was, and is, and is to come 118
- was and is not 266
- was and is not and yet is 266
- washed 21
- water(s) 157
- water of life 312
- watchful 88
- west 315
- wheat 137
- which pierced Him 24
- wife 295
- white 33

- white raiment 94
- white robe.....142
- whore.....258
- wilderness.....202
- wind.....147
- wine.....139
- winepress236
- wings117
- wisdom.....129
- witness..... 19
- woe.....175
- woman 78
- wood.....180
- wool..... 34
- world..... 98
- Word of God 13
- works..... 50
- wormwood168
- wound211
- wretched.....105

Z

- Zion / Sion.....218

Revelation Chapter 1

1:1. NOTE: This verse proves the Vatican's idea that Nero was "the Antichrist" was wrong. This book was written in 95AD. It clearly states the events described herein, "*must shortly come to pass.*" The man the Vatican claims to be Antichrist (Nero) was dead many years before this book was written.

Christ = Lord's goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord (see notes on 11:15)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

servant = the redeemed

Psalms 34:22, "The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate."

short = near/abrupt, brief, lacking

Job 17:12, "They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness."
Job 20:5, "That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?"

Psalms 89:47, "Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?"

1 Corinthians 7:29, "But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;"

1 Thessalonians 2:17, "But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire."

Romans 3:23, "For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;"

Romans 9:28, "For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth."

Hebrews 4:1, "Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it."

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors

Revelation 1:20, "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

Psalms 104:4, "Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:"

Hebrews 1:13-14, "But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?"

Daniel 8:16, "And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision."

Luke 1:19, "And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings."

Luke 20:36, "Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection."

Matthew 25:31, "When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:"

Psalms 103:20, "Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word."

Psalms 103:20, "Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word."

1 Peter 1:12, "Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into."

Psalms 34:7, "The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them."

1:2. testimony = evidence of His hand, the Law, His Word, truthful witness

Exodus 16:32-34, "And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations. As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept."

Luke 21:12-13, "But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. And it shall turn to you for a testimony."

Exodus 25:16, "And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee."

Exodus 26:34, "And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place."

Psalms 19:7, "The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple."

Psalms 78:5, "For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:"

Isaiah 8:16, "Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples."

Isaiah 8:20, "To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them."

John 3:33, "He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true."

John 8:17, "It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true."

John 21:24, "This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true."

2 Thessalonians 1:10, "When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day."

testimony of Jesus Christ = is the Spirit of prophecy, book of Revelation

Revelation 19:10, "And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See

thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

Revelation 1:9, "I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ."

Christ = Lord's goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord (see notes on 11:15)

Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper than any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc.

Jeremiah 23:29, "Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?"

Hebrews 4:12, "For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."

Ephesians 6:17, "And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:"

Daniel 10:6, "His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude."

Psalms 119:105, "NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path."
Psalms 17:4, "Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer."

Psalms 18:30, "As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him."

Psalms 33:4, "For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth."

Psalms 33:6, "By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth."

John 1:14, "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth."

Psalms 107:20, "He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions."

Psalms 119:43, "And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments."

Psalms 119:58, "I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word."

Psalms 119:74, "They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word."

Psalms 119:82, "Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?"

Psalms 119:89, "LAMED. For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven."

Psalms 119:123, "Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness."

Psalms 119:140, "Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it."

Psalms 119:161, "SCHIN. Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word."

Psalms 119:169, "TAU. Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word."

Psalms 119:170, "Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word."

Psalms 147:15, "He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly."

1:3. time = year (times = 2)

Daniel 4:16, "Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him."

NOTE: Strong's # 05732 `iddan (Aramaic) {id-dawn'} from a root corresponding to that of 05708; TWOT - 2900; *n m*

AV - time 13; 13

1) time

1a) time (of duration)

1b) *year*

NOTE: When this calculation (time = year) is taken into account, the "time, times, and half a time" of Revelation 12:14 and Daniel 7:25 would mean 3.5 years, or 1260 prophetic days, which actually equals 1260 years in reality. Furthermore, when we see in Revelation 13:5 the "42 months" which is also 1260 prophetic days, we notice they are all speaking of the same period in time. Therefore, if the calculation (time = year) is correct, then the 1260 year period must be a reality in historic fact. The Roman church became a church & State in 538AD. It was later "wounded" in 1798AD and lost its State power. Doing the math, 538 - 1798 = exactly 1260 years, thereby confirming the calculation that time = year.

time is at hand = Now

Matthew 26:18, "And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples."

Revelation 22:10, "And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand."

NOTE: Revelation was never sealed as Daniel's book was. The prophecies of Revelation were "shortly to come to pass."

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

1:4. Jesus preaches 7 different ways to understand the truth to the Seven churches throughout human history.

seven = completeness, place of rest

Genesis 2:2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

Exodus 12:15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

Exodus 24:16, "And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud."

Exodus 31:17, "It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed."

Deuteronomy 15:1 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

Revelation 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

Revelation 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Revelation 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

Psalms 12:6 The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

Psalms 119:164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

Proverbs 9:1 Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:
Etc..

Genesis 2:3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Genesis 8:4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

Exodus 16:30, "So the people rested on the seventh day."

Exodus 20:11, "For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it."

Exodus 23:11, "But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard."

Etc.

The number seven appears 463 times in 391 verses in the KJV Bible. The word "seventh" come sup 115 times.

The word "Seven" (HEPTA in the Greek), corresponds to the Hebrew word sheba' (which is akin to saba', signifying to be full, abundant), it generally expresses completeness.

-*Strongs*

From creation to the end of time we see the number 7 being used to indicate completeness. Scholars of old called it "the symbol of perfection" because of its repetitive use in such instances by God. When God created all that is seen and unseen He finished by

creating the 7th day Sabbath and rested. And as we learned in verse 11 of this chapter, the work of the church is to be completed after 7 stages.

To name but a few we find in Scripture wherein this number is used to symbolize "completeness." Jacob's seven years of service to Laban. In the dream of Pharaoh we see seven fat kine and seven skinny ones. We have the seven branches on the golden candlestick, seven trumpets and the seven priests who sound them. The siege of Jericho was "complete" on the seventh day. The seven periods throughout history of the Christian church. Later on in Revelation we will also see such things as seven spirits, seven stars, seven seals, seven vials. All throughout Scripture, and especially in prophecy the number 7 comes up repeatedly as a sacred as well as complete number.

churches = pillar and ground of truth

1 Timothy 3:15, "But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth."

NOTE: Church has been known since Christ first used the word in Matthew 16:18 as a place where absolute faith and the truth of God can be found via God's faithful and obedient people.

Seven churches = The seven stages of the church through time. (See notes on 1:11)

"Him which is and which was, and which is to come" = Jesus

Which is = He has always been alive as God. Even long before man was created.

Genesis 1:1, "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth."

Which was = When He walked among us as Messiah.

1 Timothy 3:16, "And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory."

Acts 1:21, "Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,"

Which is to come = When He returns as Saviour

John 14:3, "And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also."

Matthew 24:30-31, "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

1 Corinthians 15:54-55, "So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?"

Philippians 3:20, "For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:"

Titus 2:13, "Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;"

I Peter 5:4 "And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of

glory that fadeth not away."

1 Thessalonians 4:15 - 17 "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."

The Seven Spirits = Jesus' message to the church throughout history.

Revelation 5:6, "And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth."

Revelation 4:5, "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were **seven lamps of fire burning** before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

Lamp = the Lord, Salvation in Christ, the Word, His Law (also see lamp at 4:5)

2 Samuel 22:29, "For thou art my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness."

Isaiah 62:1, "For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth."

2 Samuel 22:29, "For thou art my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness."

Psalms 119:105, "NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path."

Proverbs 6:23, "For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:"

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies

Acts 2:1-4, "And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."

Jeremiah 23:29, "Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?"

Psalms 104:4, "Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:"

Zechariah 2:5, "For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her."

Hebrews 12:29, "For our God is a consuming fire."

Deuteronomy 4:24, "For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God."

Malachi 3:2, "But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:"

Isaiah 10:17, "And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;"

Genesis 19:24, "Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;"

Exodus 9:24, "So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation."

Exodus 3:2, "And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed."

Exodus 13:21, "And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:"

Psalms 97:3, "A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about."

Psalms 140:10, "Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again."

Revelation 21:8, "But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

NOTE: The Lord also "Baptizes with fire" and we His people are the fuel.

Matthew 3:11, "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:"

Isaiah 9:19, "Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother."

This note is mentioned because He "sees" our need for this baptism

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace

1 Samuel 4:4, "So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God."

Psalms 80:1, "<To the chief Musician upon Shoshannimeduth, A Psalm of Asaph.> Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth."

Psalms 99:1, "The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved."

Isaiah 66:1, "Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?"

Matthew 5:34, "But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:"

1 Samuel 2:8, "He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them."

Matthew 19:28, "And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

Hebrews 4:16, "Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may

obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.”

1:5. Christ = Lord’s goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord (see notes on 11:15)

faithful witness = Jesus Christ

John 18:37, “Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.”

John 3:10-11, “Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.”

witness = altar, Christians, Holy Spirit, the Lord, tabernacle (temple), testimony

Joshua 22:26-27, “Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.”

Joshua 22:34, “And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.”

Acts 5:32, “And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.”

1 John 5:10, “He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.”

Jeremiah 29:23, “Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours’ wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.”

Micah 1:2, “Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.”

Malachi 2:14, “Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.”

NOTE: When they did as they did to Antipas, they did so unto our Lord. Matthew 25:40, “And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.”

Numbers 17:7-8, “And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness. And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.”

Job 16:8, “And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.”

Job 16:19, “Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high.”

Job 29:11, “When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me.”

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord

Genesis 49:3, "Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:"

Proverbs 18:17, "He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him."

Isaiah 1:26, "And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city."

Jeremiah 33:7, "And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first."

Isaiah 41:27, "The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings."

Isaiah 41:4, "Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he."

Isaiah 44:6, "Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God."

Etc.

begotten = first-fruits

Psalms 2:7, "I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee."

John 1:14, "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth."

John 3:16, "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

Acts 13:33, "God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee."

According to Acts 13:33, Jesus was indeed "begotten" on the day He became the first-fruits of all them that slept in the grave! Many believe Psalm 2:7 is saying Jesus was "born" or "created" of God one day. But Acts 13:33 clears that up. Jesus was begotten by the Father on the very day He rose Him from the grave. This day He became the "firstfruits" of them that slept in the graves.

1 Corinthians 15:20, "But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept."

NOTE: For the Father to say "this day" I have begotten Thee declares Jesus was "begotten" AFTER creation. This too proves He was not "created" at one time because "All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made." -John 1:3

begotten of the dead = firstfruits of the dead

1 Peter 1:3, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,"

prince = propitiated (offered) to die, Michael, alive forever, Saviour, Judge

Proverbs 14:28, "In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of RETURN TO INDEX

people is the destruction of the prince."

Daniel 10:21, "But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince."

Daniel 12:1, "And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book."

Acts 3:15, "And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses."

Acts 5:31, "Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins."

NOTE: In this context of definition, the "**prince of the kings of the earth**" would also be the Saviour of those kings.

Isaiah 32:1, "Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment."

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians

Isaiah 19:4, "And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts."

Psalms 2:10, "Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth."

NOTE: Israel never had a king until Saul. Christ was their King and judges ruled the land under the direction of Christ.

Ruth 1:1, "Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehemjudah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons."

1 Samuel 8:6, "But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD."

Israel actually "re-fashioned" how the Lord planned to rule. It was first that God was King, and the judges followed His instruction to rule. Isaiah gives an idea of this proper and eternal structure...

Isaiah 32:1, "Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment."

Revelation 5:10, "And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

loved = act of God

1 John 4:8, "He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love."

washed = cleansed

Leviticus 14:8, "And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall

come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.”

John 13:10, “Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.”

sin = transgression of the Law, cords/bondage

1 John 3:4, “Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.”

James 2:10-12, “For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.”

Proverbs 5:22, “His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.”

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life

Matthew 26:28, “For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.”

Leviticus 17:11, “For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.”

Romans 5:9, “Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.”

Exodus 12:13, “And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.”

Revelation 12:11, “And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”

Revelation 7:14, “And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

Genesis 9:4, “But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.”

Leviticus 17:11, “For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.”

Deuteronomy 12:23, “Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.”

1:6. king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

priests = Christians

1 Peter 2:9, “But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:”

Revelation 5:10, “And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall

reign on the earth.”

1:7. clouds = evidence He blot out our sins, chariot, strength, goodness, witness, answered prayer

Isaiah 44:22, “I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.”

Psalms 104:3, “Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:”

Psalms 68:34, “Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.”

Hosea 6:4, “O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.”

Hebrews 12:1, “Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,”

Zechariah 10:1, “Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.”

NOTE: clouds “without rain” represent the wicked

Jude 1:11-12, “Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;”

every eye = all eyes will be “opened” this day,

Numbers 22:31, “Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.”

2 Kings 6:17, “And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.”

Psalms 19:8, “The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.”

NOTE: “every eye” does not denote camera eyes. On December 31, 1999 the powers that be already set the stage on this lie by placing numerous cameras on poles at the mount of Olives to video tape the second coming. Today many declare every eye will see Jesus return thanks to Satellite TV and such. But what about the people living in the wild in Africa? Or those in prison dungeons? What about the millions of poor without TV’s? Etc. For some reason people think because hundreds of millions will be watching a TV that this means “every eye” is seeing.

eye(s) = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace

Psalms 19:8, “The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.”

1 Samuel 14:27, "But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened."
2 Kings 6:17, "And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha."

Amos 9:8, "Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD."

1 Kings 15:11, "And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father."

Proverbs 15:3, "The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good."

2 Chronicles 16:9, "For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars."

Daniel 9:18, "O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies."

Isaiah 37:17, "Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God."

Psalms 33:18, "Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;"

Psalms 34:15, "The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry."

Genesis 6:8, "But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD."

which pierced Him = Those that have killed Him and His followers,

Psalms 22:16, "For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet."

Zechariah 12:10, "And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn."

John 19:34, "But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water."

John 19:37, "And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced."

NOTE: This denotes all those instrumental in Christ's illegal trial and execution will be resurrected to see His Second Coming. When they were questioning Him he declared and prophesied the following...

Matthew 26:64, "Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."

Many have "pierced Him" throughout history as well as present day when they persecute His people. For it is written...

Matthew 25:40, "And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

1:8. Alpha = Beginning. **Omega** = Ending

Revelation 1:8, "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."

Revelation 1:11, "Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

Revelation 21:6, "And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely."

Revelation 22:13, "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right.

Genesis 2:4, "These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,"

Isaiah 8:13-14, "Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem."

Exodus 34:23, "Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel."

Psalms 31:5, "Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth."

Exodus 9:27, "And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked."

Exodus 15:2, "The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him."

Exodus 18:11, "Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them."

Numbers 14:9, "Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not."

Numbers 14:18, "The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation."

Deuteronomy 10:9, "Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him."

Joshua 22:34, "And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God."

2 Samuel 22:2, "And he said, The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;"

1 Chronicles 29:11, "Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all."

Psalms 10:16, "The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land."

Psalms 19:7, "The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple."

Psalms 19:8, "The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes."

Psalms 23:1, "<A Psalm of David.> The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want."

Psalms 27:1, "<A Psalm of David.> The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?"

Psalms 28:7, "The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him."

Psalms 29:4, "The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty."

Psalms 33:4, "For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth."

NOTICE: There are 167 verses with the term, "Lord is" in them proving our Lord God is absolutely exalted above ALL things great and small.

(Stopped at Ps 34:8)

which is, and which was, and which is to come = (See notes on 1:4)

1:9. patience = steadfastness

Luke 8:15, "But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience."

Romans 15:4, "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope."

Colossians 1:11, "Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;"

James 1:3, "Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience."

James 5:11, "Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy."

Revelation 14:12, "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

testimony of Jesus Christ = is the Spirit of prophecy, book of Revelation (see notes on 1:2)

Christ = Lord's goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord (see notes on 11:15)

Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper than any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc. (See notes on 1:2)

1:10. Amazing fact is, the Catholic church didn't attempt to change the Sabbath to Sunday until March 7, 321AD. All Sunday preachers know this, or should know this historic fact. Yet they insist John is speaking as if he is "in the Spirit" on Sunday here.

in the Spirit = in vision, prayer, worship

Ezekiel 37:1, "The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,"

Revelation 17:3, "So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns."

Revelation 21:10, "And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,"

1 Timothy 3:16, "And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory."

Revelation 4:2, "And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne."

Ephesians 6:18, "Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;"

Philippians 3:3, "For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh."

The Lord's day = Sabbath

Isaiah 58:13, "If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:"

On March 7, 321 A.D. Constantine declared the first Sunday law...

"On the venerable day of the Sun let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed. In the country however persons engaged in agriculture may freely and lawfully continue their pursuits because it often happens that another day is not suitable for grain-sowing or vine planting; lest by neglecting the proper moment for such operations the bounty of heaven should be lost." -*Given the 7th day of March, Crispus and Constantine: Codex Justinianus, lib. 3, tit. 12, 3; translated by Philip Schaff, History of the Christian Church, Vol. 3 (1902), p. 380*

"Let all the judges and towns people, and the occupation of all trades rest ON THE VENERABLE DAY OF THE SUN: but let those who are situated in the country, freely and at full liberty attend to the business of agriculture: because it often happens that no other day is so fit for sowing corn and planting vines: lest, the critical moment let slip, men should lose the commodities granted by heaven."

The Book of Facts, by H. M. Rouff, p. 542, noted, "The FIRST law, either ecclesiastical or civil, by which the Sabbatical observance of Sunday is known to have been ordained, is the Edict of Constantine, A. D. 321."

trumpet = alarm, associated with God, voice, warning

Joel 2:1, "Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;"

1 Thessalonians 4:16, "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:"

Revelation 1:10, "I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,"

Revelation 4:1, "After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

Revelation 8:13, "And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitors of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!"

Exodus 19:16, "And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled."

Ezekiel 33:6, "But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand."

NOTE: In recent times past when generals sought to give their troops direction, the trumpet would blast certain sounds of warning, charge, retreat, Etc..

Also note that the trumpet must be "blown" to do its work. In prophecy, one symbol of the Holy Spirit's presence is in fact, wind.

Acts 2:1-4, "And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."

The wind was "rushing" because the message was urgent, and "mighty" for obvious reasons. It was of God.

voice of a trumpet = God's voice, Holy Spirit utterance

Exodus 19:16, "And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled."

Exodus 19:19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

Hebrews 12:18-19, "For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound

of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:"

Isaiah 58:1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

1:11. Alpha = Beginning. **Omega** = Ending (See notes on 1:8)

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

last = end, hindermost, final

Genesis 49:1, "And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days."

Genesis 49:19, "Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last."

Numbers 23:10, "Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!"

2 Samuel 19:11, "And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house."

2 Samuel 19:12, "Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?"

Ezra 8:13, "And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males."

2 Samuel 23:1, "Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,"

1 Chronicles 23:27, "For by the last words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above:"

first and the last = The Lord

Isaiah 41:4, "Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he."

Isaiah 44:6, "Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God."

Isaiah 48:12, "Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last."

Isaiah 44:6, "Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God."

Book = Record of judgments and remembrance

Daniel 7:10, "A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened."

Malachi 3:16, "Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name."

NOTE: The "book" is also a literal scroll that John is logging this "Revelation" on filled

with judgments that need to be remembered by believers. It is eventually read and understood by all "true" churches from that day forward.

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

Seven churches = The seven stages of the church through time.

1. Ephesus (Revelation 2:1-7) - the church that forsakes its first love (2:4).
2. Smyrna (Revelation 2:8-11) - the church that suffered 10 years of persecution (2:10).
3. Pergamos (Revelation 2:12-17) - the church that needed to repent (2:16).
4. Thyatira (Revelation 2:18-29) - the church that embraced Jesebel theology (2:20).
5. Sardis (Revelation 3:1-6) - the church that was alive and dead. (3:1).
6. Philadelphia (Revelation 3:7-13) - the church that endured patiently (3:10).
7. Laodicea (Revelation 3:14-22) - the rejected church with the lukewarm faith (3:16).

These churches actually existed in literal time, and some still exist spiritually to this day.

Names of the churches defined:

1. Ephesus = "permitted / desirable chief" Christ taught this church Himself when He walked among us.
2. Smyrna = "myrrh" They suffered courageously for their faith even though they were persecuted. Like a sweet smelling savor they arose out of tribulation victorious.
3. Pergamos = "height or elevation" These were very worldly and in need of repentance. So much so, it was during this period the "man of sin" was received into the church.
4. Thyatira = "odour of affliction" This was the 1260 years of great tribulation for the church wherein the "man of sin" killed hundreds of millions of God's people.
5. Sardis = "red ones / song of joy" These are those that were among the first to hear the 3 angels message in the ninth hour. This church was "alive" in a way they proclaimed Christ as Lord. But dead to obedience. Hence, the 9th hour workers Jesus spoke of in Matthew 20:1-7 focused on these people.
6. Philadelphia "brotherly love" Those that left Sardis where entering into this church after accepting the advent message of the 9th hour workers.
7. Laodicea = "judgment of the people" These are they that either left Philadelphia, became complacent while in the church, or refused her message altogether. These are they that are rejected of God. (See Rev. 3:14 - 16) It is this church the 11th hour workers of Matthew 20:1-7 focus their efforts.

1:12. Seven golden candlesticks = The seven churches

Revelation 1:20, "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

Golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith

Revelation 3:18, "I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of

thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see."

Job 23:10, "But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold."

Proverbs 17:3, "The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts."

Zechariah 13:9, "And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God."

1 Peter 1:7, "That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:"

Lamentations 4:2, "The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!"

Daniel 2:38, "And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold."

Zechariah 13:9, "And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God."

1 Peter 1:7, "That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:"

Candlestick = churches, people in the churches, (candle = people. stick = church. candlestick = filled church), heavenly wisdom, prosperous work of the church, God's truth / justice.

Revelation 1:20, "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

Proverbs 20:27, "The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly."

Job 29:3, "When his candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkness;"

Proverbs 31:18, "She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night."

Zephaniah 1:12, "And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil."

1:13. midst = among (midnight)

Jesus is walking among the candlesticks because He is always present in the churches.

Matthew 28:20, "Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen."

NOTE: The word "midst" can also be translated to = midnight. The fact these are lit

candles declares the churches here in Revelation 1 are surrounded by moral darkness as the church has been since its inception.

seven candlesticks = seven churches (See notes on 1:12)

Son of man = Jesus Christ

Matthew 13:37, "He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;"

Matthew 16:13, "When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?"

Matthew 18:11, "For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost."
Etc.

clothed = salvation, righteousness

2 Chronicles 6:41, "Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness."

Job 29:14, "I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem."

garment = salvation, righteousness

Isaiah 61:10, "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."

foot = His righteousness stands firm

Psalms 121:3, "He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber."

Proverbs 3:23, "Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble."

Proverbs 3:26, "For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken."

girt = fastened / placed

John 21:7, "Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea."

paps = chest (in men) breasts (in women)

Luke 11:27, "And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked."

golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

girdle = righteousness, faithfulness, truth

Isaiah 11:5, "And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins."

Ephesians 6:14, "Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;"

NOTE: The "breastplate of righteousness" reaches unto the "paps."

1:14. head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God

Psalms 21:3, "For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head."

Psalms 23:5, "Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over."

Psalms 133:2, "It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;"

Psalms 27:6, "And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD."

Proverbs 4:9, "She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee."

Psalms 60:7, "Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;"

Psalms 118:22, "The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner."

Proverbs 10:6, "Blessings are upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked."

Proverbs 11:26, "He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it."

Daniel 2:28, "But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;"

As Daniel deciphered the dream of Nebuchadnezzar, he described the "head of gold" and told the king...

Daniel 2:38, "And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold."

1 Corinthians 11:3, "But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God."

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness

Matthew 17:2, "And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light."

Daniel 12:10, "Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand."

Psalms 51:7, "Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow."

Isaiah 1:18, "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool."

Revelation 19:8, "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

NOTE: white (hair) = glory

Proverbs 16:31, "The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness."

NOTE: "hoary" = gray or white hair

In present day a gray headed man or women is seen as "wise" because of their experiences in life. However, it can only be seen to reflect God's glory if the gray head is "found in the way of righteousness."

wool = similar in definition to "snow", white, pure

Psalms 147:16, "He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes."

Isaiah 1:18, "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool."

Ezekiel 27:18, "Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool."

Daniel 7:9, "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire."

snow = sinless, Word of God, obedient to His Word, cleansing, treasure, refreshing to the soul, white (pure),

Isaiah 1:18, "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool."

Isaiah 55:10-11, "For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it."

Psalms 148:8, "Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:"

Job 9:30, "If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;"

Job 38:22, "Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,"

Proverbs 25:13, "As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters."

Daniel 7:9, "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire."

Matthew 28:3, "His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:"
Mark 9:3, "And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them."

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes on 1:7)

flame = Holy/His holy one, ascends unto Heaven, devouring, power, ministers/ministry

Isaiah 10:17, "And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day;"
Exodus 3:2, "And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed."

Judges 13:20, "For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground."
Judges 20:40, "But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven."

Isaiah 29:6, "Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire."
Isaiah 30:30, "And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones."

Isaiah 47:14, "Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it."

Hebrews 1:7, "And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire."

Psalms 104:4, "Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:"

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

1:15. feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance

Romans 10:15, "And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!"

Ephesians 6:15, "And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;"

Psalms 8:6, "Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:"

Psalms 91:13, "Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet."

Psalms 22:16, "For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet."

Psalms 56:13, "For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?"

Psalms 66:9, "Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved."
Psalms 116:8, "For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears,
and my feet from falling."

NOTE: foot = His righteousness stands firm (See notes on 1:13)

fine = purified, pure

Job 28:1, "Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it."

Job 28:17, "The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold."

Job 31:24, "If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;"

Etc..

brass = strength, from earth

Deuteronomy 33:25, "Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be."

Job 6:12, "Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass?"

Job 40:18, "His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron."

Leviticus 26:19, "And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:"

NOTE: Iron comes from earth, but brass comes from the rock of earth by mixing two or more metals found in rock. Jesus is the "Rock" that came from Heaven. He also mixes divine with human as Saviour.

Job 28:2, "Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone."

burned = zeal, judgment

Psalms 39:3, "My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue,"

Isaiah 42:25, "Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart."

Ezekiel 20:47, "And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein."

Micah 1:7, "And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot."

Matthew 13:40, "As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world."

John 15:6, "If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned."

Hebrews 6:8, "But that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned."

2 Peter 3:10, "But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which

the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up."
Revelation 18:8, "Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her."

furnace = Affliction, purified, heart tested, deliverance from, His altar, His perfect wrath, perfect judgment

Isaiah 48:10, "Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction."

Ezekiel 22:20, "As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you."

Psalms 12:6, "The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times."

Daniel 3:26, "Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire."

NOTE: See Daniel 3:15-26 for full context.

Proverbs 17:3, "The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts."

Deuteronomy 4:20, "But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day."

Isaiah 31:9, "And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem."

Ezekiel 22:22, "As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you."

Genesis 19:28, "And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace."

Exodus 9:8-9, "And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt."

Matthew 13:42, "And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth."

voice as the "sound" of many waters = loud / thunderous / powerful, His Word, many peoples

Revelation 14:2, "And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:"

Exodus 20:19, "And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die."

Hebrews 12:19-21, "And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

(For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)"

Job 37:4-5, "After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard. God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend."

Psalms 103:20, "Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word."

Revelation 17:15, "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

NOTE: In Revelation 17:15, the angel says "waters" but in Revelation 17:1 the angel calls it "many waters" while defining it.

NOTE: "**many waters**" is defined in Revelation 19:6 as, "...the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth." When Jesus speaks He not only speaks His Word, but He speaks for His many children that agree with His Word. Hence the many voices.

1:16. right = conquers, fellowship

Exodus 15:6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

Galatians 2:9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might

Ecclesiastes 9:10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

Deuteronomy 8:17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

His right hand = filled with righteousness, victorious, wisdom, His favor, His position on the Throne,

Psalms 48:10 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

Psalms 98:1 <A Psalm.> O sing unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvelous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

Ecclesiastes 10:2, "A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left."

Matthew 25:33, "And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left."

Hebrews 8:1, "Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;"

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

star = angels, God's people, brethren

Revelation 1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

Genesis 22:17, "That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;"

Genesis 26:4, "And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;"

Exodus 32:13, "Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever."

Nehemiah 9:23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess.

Deuteronomy 1:10, "The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude."

Deuteronomy 10:22, "Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude."

1 Chronicles 27:23, "But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens."

Daniel 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

Hebrews 11:12, "Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable."

Etc.

Genesis 37:9-10, "And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?"

NOTE: star = Jesus (bright & morning), Satan (day star)

Revelation 22:16, "I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star."

Isaiah 14:12, "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!"

The seven stars = the seven churches, angels

Isaiah 4:1 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach. Revelation 1:20 says, "...the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches"

His mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance

Psalms 33:6, "By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth."

Psalms 37:30, "The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment."

Psalms 49:3, "My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding."

Proverbs 2:6, "For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding."

Proverbs 4:5, "Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither decline from the words of my mouth."

Psalms 78:1, "<Maschil of Asaph.> Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth." Psalms 119:72, "The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver."

Psalms 105:5, "Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;"

Psalms 119:13, "With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth."

Psalms 119:88, "Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth."

Proverbs 8:7, "For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips."

Proverbs 8:8, "All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them."

Proverbs 12:6, "The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them."

NOTE: Isaiah 49:2 declares the, "...mouth like a sharp sword;" which leads into the next symbol of this passage.

sharp = cuts, conviction, provokes

Ezekiel 5:1, "And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair."

NOTE: Hebrews 4:12, "For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."

Acts 7:54, "When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth."

Acts 15:39, "And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;"

The two edged sword = the Old and New Testament:

Hebrews 4:12, "For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword,"

sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked

Ephesians 6:17, "And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:"

Psalms 64:3, "Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:"

Psalms 57:4, "My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword."

Isaiah 49:2, "And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;"

Isaiah 3:25, "Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war." Isaiah 13:15, "Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword."

Acts 12:1-2, "Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed James the brother of John with the sword."

Jeremiah 48:2, "There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee."

2 Chronicles 20:9, "If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help."

Proverbs 30:14, "There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men."

Proverbs 25:18, "A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow."

Psalms 17:13, "Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword:"

countenance = face, expression

Psalms 11:7, "For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright."

1 Samuel 16:7, "But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart."

1 Samuel 16:12, "And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he."

1 Samuel 17:42, "And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained

him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance."

1 Samuel 1:18, "And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad."

Nehemiah 2:2, "Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,"

Proverbs 15:13, "A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken."

Proverbs 25:23, "The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue."

Daniel 5:6, "Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another."

Etc.

Matthew 6:16, "Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward."

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler

Psalms 84:11, "For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly."

Psalms 89:36, "His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me."

Revelation 21:23, "And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof."

Malachi 4:2, "But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall."

Matthew 13:43, "Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear."

Psalms 136:8, "The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever:"

shineth = enlighten, guidance, salvation, merciful / blessings, knowledge, glory, good works, righteousness, God's image, truth, Holy Spirit

Numbers 6:25, "The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:"

Job 22:28, "Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways."

Proverbs 4:18, "But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day."

Psalms 31:16, "Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake."

Psalms 80:3, "Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved."

Psalms 67:1, "<To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.> God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah."

Psalms 119:135, "Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes."

Ecclesiastes 8:1, "Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed."

Daniel 12:3, "And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever."

2 Peter 1:19, "We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:"

Isaiah 60:1, "Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee."

Matthew 5:16, "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

Matthew 13:43, "Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear."

2 Corinthians 4:4, "In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them."

1 John 2:8, "Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth."

Psalms 104:15, "And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart."

NOTE: In prophecy "oil" = Holy Spirit

Exodus 30:31-32, "And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you."

Psalms 89:20, "I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:"

Matthew 25:1-9, "Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves."

Revelation 4:5, "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

James 5:14, "Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:"

Oil was used to keep the lamps burning in the Holy Place. They were never to be allowed to run dry. Exodus 27:20 says, "And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always." Without

God's Holy Presence by His Spirit in our lives constantly we would be taken by spiritual darkness.

strength = perfected by God, godly joy, sin, greatness, weak

2 Corinthians 12:9, "And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me."

Hebrews 2:10, "For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings."

Nehemiah 8:10, "Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry;

1 Corinthians 15:56, "The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law."

Job 39:11, "Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?"

Psalms 22:15, "My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death." Isaiah 23:14, "Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste."

Psalms 73:4, "For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm." Isaiah 30:7, "For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still."

1:17. feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

right = conquers, fellowship (See notes on 1:16)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

His right hand = filled with righteousness, victorious, wisdom, His favor, His position on the Throne (See notes on 1:16)

fear = reverence, respect, wisdom, instruction, treasure

Psalms 111:9, "He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name."

Psalms 61:5, "For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name."

Psalms 86:11, "Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name."

Psalms 102:15, "So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory."

Isaiah 29:23, "But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel."

Jeremiah 33:9, "And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it."

Malachi 1:6, "A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?"

Acts 19:17, "And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified."

Job 28:28, "And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding."

Psalms 111:10, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever."

Proverbs 1:7, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction."

Proverbs 9:10, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding."

Proverbs 15:33, "The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility."

Isaiah 33:6, "And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure."

fear not = absolute and/or prophetic statement to follow

Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

Genesis 35:17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

Genesis 50:19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

Exodus 20:20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

Joshua 8:1 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

Joshua 10:25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

1 Samuel 4:20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

1 Samuel 12:20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

1 Samuel 22:23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

1 Samuel 23:17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

2 Samuel 9:7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

1 Kings 17:13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

2 Kings 6:16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.

2 Kings 25:24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

Isaiah 41:13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

Isaiah 41:14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

Isaiah 43:5 Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

Isaiah 44:2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

Isaiah 54:4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

Jeremiah 40:9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

Lamentations 3:57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

Daniel 10:12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

Joel 2:21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

Matthew 28:5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

Luke 1:13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

Luke 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

Luke 2:10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

Luke 5:10 And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

Luke 8:50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

Luke 12:7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

Luke 12:32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

John 12:15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

Acts 27:24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

last = end, hindermost, final (See notes on 1:11)

first and the last = The Lord (See notes on 1:11)

1:18. I am He that liveth, and was dead = Jesus Christ

Acts 25:19, "But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive."

Acts 2:31-32, "He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses."

Romans 6:5, "For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:"

1 Peter 1:3, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,"

Revelation 2:8, "And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;"

NOTE: the first and the last = The Lord (See notes on 1:11)

key = (keys) knowledge, power to open and close, jurisdiction

Luke 11:52, "Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered."

Isaiah 22:22, "And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open."

Revelation 3:7, "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;"

Matthew 16:19, "And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."

hell = grave / death

Psalms 16:10, "For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption."

NOTE: Jesus was out of the grave in 3 days. Human bodies will be totally corrupted (like Lazarus) in 4 days.

Psalms 55:15, "Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them." Psalms 139:8, "If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there."

NOTE: If hell were as the world teaches, "the kingdome of Satan" then God would not be there. Hence, this proves that even in the grave, the Lord is aware of His people.

Proverbs 7:27, "Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death."

Matthew 10:28, "And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell."

NOTE: If hell were as the world teaches, "eternal life in fire" then how is it God destroys both soul and body in it?

Acts 2:27, "Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption."

NOTE: (Echo of Psalm 16:10) Jesus was out of the grave in 3 days. Human bodies will be totally corrupted (like Lazarus) in 4 days.

Acts 2:31, "He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption."

Amos 9:2, "Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:"

Proverbs 5:5, "Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell."

Proverbs 9:18, "But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell."

Isaiah 28:15, "Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:"

Ezekiel 31:17, "They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen."

Ezekiel 32:27, "And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living."

death = sleep, sleep in grave

Psalms 13:3, "Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;"

John 11:11, "These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead."

John 11:13, "Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep."

1 Thessalonians 4:13-15, "But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep."

Psalms 6:5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

Psalms 49:14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

Psalms 89:48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

Isaiah 38:18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

Isaiah 53:9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Hosea 13:14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

1 Corinthians 15:55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

1:19. NOTE: When Jesus said to "write the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;" He again confirms the Vatican lied about Nero being "the Antichrist." Jesus did not tell John to write anything of the PAST. Only what was happening at present time and then for the future.

1:20. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

The seven stars = the seven churches, angels (See notes on 1:16)

Golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

Candlestick = churches, people in the churches, (candle = people. stick = church. candlestick = filled church), heavenly wisdom, prosperous work of the church, God's truth / justice. (See notes on 1:12)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1) churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Revelation Chapter 2

2:1. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Ephesus DEFINED = "permitted / desirable chief" Christ taught this church Himself when He walked among us. (See notes on 1:11)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

The seven stars = the seven churches, angels (See notes on 1:16) right = conquers, fellowship (See notes on 1:16)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

His right hand = filled with righteousness, victorious, wisdom, His favor, His position on the Throne (See notes on 1:16)

midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

Golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

Candlestick = churches, people in the churches, (candle = people. stick = church. candlestick = filled church), heavenly wisdom, prosperous work of the church, God's truth / justice (See notes on 1:12)

Seven golden candlesticks = The seven churches (See notes on 1:12)

2:2. works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty

Matthew 16:27, "For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works."

2 Corinthians 11:15, "Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works."

Revelation 20:13, "And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works."

NOTE: Refusing to accept Christ as Lord is an evil "work" when looked upon in the context of this passage. Because nothing we do in the way of works will gain Heaven.

Romans 4:6, "Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works," Galatians 2:16, "Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified."

Still it is understood that once a person comes to Christ, they are compelled unto good works.

James 2:17, "Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone."

James 2:20, "But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?"

James 2:26, "For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also."

Exodus 5:4, "And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens."

Exodus 5:13, "And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw."

Exodus 31:4, "To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,"

Acts 7:41, "And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands."

Hebrews 1:10, "And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:"

Etc.

Matthew 5:16, "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

Matthew 11:2, "Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,"

James 2:17, "Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone."

James 2:20, "But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?"

patience = steadfastness (See notes on 1:9)

tried = examined / proven, tested

Job 23:10, "But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold."

Job 34:36, "My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end because of his answers for wicked men."

Psalms 12:6, "The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times."

Psalms 18:30, "As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him."

Psalms 66:10, "For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried."
Etc.

2:3. patience = steadfastness (See notes on 1:9)

fainted = given up / gave up

Psalms 27:13, "I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living."

Jonah 4:8, "And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live."

2:4. left = out of favor

Matthew 25:33, "And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left."

Matthew 25:41, "Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:"

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

love = God

1 John 4:8, "He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love."

1 John 4:16, "And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him."

NOTE: Using definitions for "first" and "love" we can understand that, first love = mighty God, righteous God, faithful God, the Lord God

2:5. fallen = sinned, cast down, to fall, become poor, dead, given

Psalms 36:12, "There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise."

Isaiah 3:8, "For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory."

Isaiah 14:12, "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!"

Isaiah 21:9, "And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground."

Jeremiah 50:14-15, "Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD. Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her."

Lamentations 5:16, "The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!"

Hosea 7:7, "They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me." Hosea 14:1, "O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity."

Genesis 4:6, "And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?"

Job 1:16, "While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

Psalms 55:4, "My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me."

Leviticus 13:40, "And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean."

1 Samuel 5:3, "And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again."

Esther 7:8, "Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face."

Isaiah 9:10, "The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars."

Etc.

Leviticus 25:35, "And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee."

Joshua 8:24, "And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword."

Judges 3:25, "And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth."

1 Samuel 31:8, "And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa."

2 Samuel 1:4, "And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also."

Etc.

Numbers 32:19, "For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward."

Judges 18:1, "In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel."

Psalms 16:6, "The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage."

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes 2:2)

Candlestick = churches, people in the churches, (candle = people. stick = church. candlestick = filled church), heavenly wisdom, prosperous work of the church, God's truth / justice (See notes on 1:12)

place = home, space, secret, wide, plains, country, city, position, refuge, step aside

Job 2:11, "Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him."

Job 7:10, "He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more."

Psalms 76:2, "In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion."

Proverbs 27:8, "As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place."

Etc.

Job 9:6, "Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble."

Job 26:7, "He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing."

Ecclesiastes 1:5, "The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose."

Psalms 18:11, "He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies."

Psalms 32:7, "Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah."

Psalms 81:7, "Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah."

Psalms 91:1, "He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty."

Etc.

Psalms 26:12, "My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD."

Psalms 104:8, "They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them."

Matthew 14:35, "And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;"

Mark 6:10, "And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place."

Proverbs 1:21, "She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,"

Proverbs 25:6, "Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:"

Proverbs 14:26, "In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge."

Matthew 9:24, "He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn."

2:6. Nicolaitans DEFINED = "destruction of people"

Strong's # 3531

1) a sect mentioned in Rev. 2:6,15, who were charged with holding the error of Balaam, casting a stumbling block before the church of God by upholding the liberty of eating things sacrificed to idols as well as committing fornication

The fruits of the "Nicolaitans" suggests them to be the forefathers of the Roman Catholic church. Their name came from "Nicolas the Bishop of Samaria" that was a known heretic often in the company of a Pagan magician named Simon Magus. He was the first "Simon Pater" or "Simon Peter" of the Roman church. His name being "Simon" and his title being "Pater" or "Peter." A "Pater" or "Peter" is a high priest in the Pagan church. Rome used this title (Simon Peter) to declare Simon Peter the Christian Apostle to be their first Pope.

Nicolaitans have also been identified as the first historic compromise between Pagans and Christianity.

Jude speaks of the Nicolaitans lascivious "fruit" in his letter...

Jude 1:4, "For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ."

Nicolaitans were also known to be first to preach the Law of God was unnecessary after

the cross of Christ. This allowed for doctrines of demons to make their way into the church that eventually lead to Sunday Laws by the Pagan leader Constantine on March 7, 321ad.

The Nicolaitans were also known to be the forefathers of the hierarchical structure of the Roman church, wherein they divided the laity from the clergy. Thereby placing the clergy above the people. With this came many murderous acts and unjust laws.

The Nicolaitans were also know to preach antinomianism.

an·ti·no·mi·an·ism (nt-nm--nzm) *n.*

1. Theology The doctrine or belief that the Gospel frees Christians from required obedience to any law, whether scriptural, civil, or moral, and that salvation is attained solely through faith and the gift of divine grace.

2. The belief that moral laws are relative in meaning and application as opposed to fixed or universal.

This is Roman theology wherein you can be saved IN sin rather than FROM sin. This effectively does away with the Law of God and preaches His grace will save you if you only believe.

Romans 6:1-2, "What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?"

2:7. ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice

Exodus 15:26, "And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee."

Exodus 21:6, "Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever."

Deuteronomy 15:17, "Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise."

Deuteronomy 32:1, "Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth."

Judges 5:3, "Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel."

2 Chronicles 24:19, "Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear."

Job 12:11, "Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?"

Job 13:1, "Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it."

Job 34:2, "Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge."

Proverbs 5:1, "My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding."

1 Samuel 9:15, "Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,"

Job 4:12-13, "Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof. In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,"

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance

Ephesians 5:9, "(For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth)"

Galatians 5:22-23, "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law."

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers

1 John 5:4, "For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith."

1 John 5:5, "Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?"

Genesis 3:6, "And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat."
Jeremiah 15:16, "Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts."

Revelation 10:9, "And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey."

John 6:51, "I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

1 Corinthians 11:24, "And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me."

Exodus 12:15, "Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel."

Proverbs 13:2, "A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence."

Proverbs 18:21, "Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof."

2 Samuel 9:10, "Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants."

Psalms 78:25, "Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full."

eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume

Genesis 3:6, "And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat."

Jeremiah 15:16, "Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts."

Revelation 10:9, "And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey."

Ezekiel 2:8-10, "But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe."

John 6:51, "I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

1 Corinthians 11:24, "And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me."

Exodus 12:15, "Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel."

Proverbs 13:2, "A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence."

Proverbs 18:21, "Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof."

2 Samuel 9:10, "Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants."

Psalms 78:25, "Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full."

Genesis 2:16, "And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:"

Exodus 12:18, "In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even."

Job 1:4, "And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them."

Psalms 53:4, "Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God."

Etc.

tree = righteous man, righteousness

Psalms 1:1-3, "Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper."

Psalms 92:12, "The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon."

Isaiah 61:3, "To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for

ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified."

tree of life = fruit of righteous, accessible to righteous, a wholesome tongue

Proverbs 11:30, "The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise."

Revelation 22:14, "Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city."

Proverbs 15:4, "A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit."

midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

Paradise = Heaven

Luke 23:43, "And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee To day, shalt thou be with me in paradise."

God = Love

1 John 4:8, "He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love."

1 John 4:16, "And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him."

2:8. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Smyrna DEFINED = "myrrh" They suffered courageously for their faith even though they were persecuted. Like a sweet smelling savor they arose out of tribulation victorious. (See notes on 1:11)

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

last = end, hindermost, final (See notes on 1:11)

first and the last = The Lord (See notes on 1:11)

which was dead, and is alive = Jesus Christ (See notes on 1:18)

2:9. works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

tribulation = trial / persecution, necessary for Christian growth, necessary for evangelization, justice upon those against us

Matthew 24:29, "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

Mark 13:24, "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,"

NOTE: Jesus is speaking of a historic time in the church when 500 million Christians

died for their faith. Most students of prophecy understand these signs in the sun, moon and stars came after Rome stopped killing Christians. Hence, the time they did kill them was the time of "tribulation" Jesus spoke of, and therefore "trial and persecution."

John 16:33, "These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world."

Romans 5:3, "And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;"

Romans 12:12, "Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;"

Acts 14:22, "Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God."

Revelation 7:14, "And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

2 Corinthians 1:4, "Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God."

1 Thessalonians 3:4, "For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know."

2 Thessalonians 1:6, "Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;"

poverty = denial of world

2 Corinthians 8:9, "For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich."

2 Corinthians 8:2, "How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality."

blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins

John 10:33, "The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God."

Mark 2:7, "Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?"

Jew = inward Christian, true Israel

Romans 2:28-29, "For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God."

Galatians 3:27-29, "For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise."

Romans 9:6-8, "Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham,

are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed."

synagogue of Satan = backslidden believers, worshipers of the creature more than the Creator (Romans 1:25)

Revelation 2:9, "I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan."

Revelation 3:9, "Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee."

Satan = angel of light, devil, roaring lion, offense unto Christ, dragon, hates truth, fallen, possessor of souls, vexes souls, destroyer, tempter, liar, slated for death, unclean, murderer, oppressor, condemns, snares, first sinner, angry

2 Corinthians 11:14, "And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light."

Revelation 20:2, "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,"

Revelation 12:9, "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

1 Peter 5:8, "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:"

Matthew 16:23, "But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men."

Revelation 20:2, "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,"

Revelation 12:9, "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

Mark 4:15, "And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts."

Luke 8:12, "Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved."

Luke 10:18, "And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven."

Luke 22:3, "Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve."

John 13:27, "And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly."

Matthew 9:32, "As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil."

Matthew 12:22, "Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and

dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.”
Mark 5:15, “And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.”

Matthew 15:22, “And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.”

1 Corinthians 5:5, “To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.”

1 Corinthians 7:5, “Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.”

Matthew 4:1, “Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.”

Luke 4:2, “Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.”

John 13:2, “And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon’s son, to betray him;”

2 Thessalonians 2:9, “Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,”

John 8:44, “Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.”

Matthew 25:41, “Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:”

Revelation 20:10, “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.”

Luke 4:33, “And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,”

Luke 8:29, “(For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness)”

Luke 9:42, “And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.”

John 8:44, “Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.”

Hebrews 2:14, “Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;”

Acts 10:38, “How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.”

1 Timothy 3:6, "Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil."

1 Timothy 3:7, "Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil."

2 Timothy 2:26, "And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will."

1 John 3:8, "He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil."

Revelation 12:12, "Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time."

2:10. fear = reverence, respect, wisdom, instruction, treasure (See notes on 1:17)

devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan

Revelation 12:9, "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

prison = literal prison, spiritual prison, (sin)

Historic fact is many were cast into prison by the Vatican for their faith.

Psalms 142:7, "Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me."

Romans 7:23, "But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members."

1 Peter 3:18-19, "For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;"

NOTE: 1Peter 3:19 goes on to relate the "time" Jesus went to "preach unto the spirits in prison" and it was in "the days of Noah" (1Peter 3:20) that He preached to the "disobedient" sinners with His Spirit through Noah "a preacher of righteousness" (2Peter 2:5)

tried = examined / proven, tested (See notes on 2:2)

suffer = allowed

Exodus 12:23, "For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you."

Exodus 22:18, "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live."

Leviticus 2:13, "And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt."

Psalms 55:22, "Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved."

Matthew 3:15, "And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him." Etc.

NOTE: Yes, the word "suffer" means just that. However, to "suffer" for the Lord is a blessing we are "allowed" to be tested with so as to help our faith grow.

tribulation = trial / persecution, necessary for Christian growth, necessary for evangelization, justice upon those against us (See notes on 2:9)

ten = perfection

Psalms 19:7, "The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple."

ten days = ten years

Numbers 14:34, "After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise."

Ezekiel 4:6, "And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year."

faithful = hopeful, demonstrate, Law abiding, testify

Hebrews 11:1, "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."

Matthew 8:5-10, "And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him. The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel."

Psalms 119:86, "All thy commandments are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me."

John 14:15, "If ye love me, keep my commandments."

Psalms 119:138, "Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are righteous and very faithful."

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour

2 Kings 11:12, "And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king."

1 Chronicles 20:2, "And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city."

Ezekiel 21:26-27, "Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose

right it is; and I will give it him."

James 1:12, "Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him."

2 Timothy 4:7-8, "I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing."

1 Corinthians 9:25, "And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible."

1 Peter 5:4, "And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away."

2 Timothy 4:8, "Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing."

Hebrews 2:9, "But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man."

Isaiah 28:5, "In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people," Job 19:9, "He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head."

Proverbs 4:9, "She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee."

Proverbs 12:4, "A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones."

NOTICE: In prophecy a "woman = a church." (Jeremiah 6:2) therefore the context of this "virtuous woman" can be applied to the victorious Christian as they are His church.

2 Timothy 4:8, "Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing."

Revelation 2:10, "Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."

Psalms 103:4, "Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;"

1 Thessalonians 2:19, "For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?"

Hebrews 2:7, "Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:"

2:11. ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice (See notes on 2:7)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes 1:4)

overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers (See notes 2:7)

hurt = harmed, unto death

Psalms 105:18, "Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:"

Daniel 3:25, "He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God."

Esther 9:2, "The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people."

Psalms 38:12, "They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long."

Jeremiah 7:6, "If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:"

Mark 16:18, "They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover."

Etc.

second death = eternal death

Hebrews 9:26-28, "For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation."

NOTE: Since it has been designed that obedient men should only die once due to the sacrifice of Christ. If they refuse His sacrifice for their sins, they will die for their own sins.

Revelation 20:6, "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years."

Revelation 21:8, "But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

Revelation 20:14, "And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."

2:12. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Pergamos DEFINED = "height or elevation" These were very worldly and in need of repentance. So much so, it was during this period the "man of sin" was received into the church. CHURCH #3~ Pergamos (Revelation 2:12-17) - the church that needed to repent (2:16). (See notes on 1:11)

sharp = cuts, conviction, provokes (See notes 1:16)

sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked (See notes on 1:16)

sword with two edges = the Old and New Testament (See notes on 1:16)

2:13. works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

dwellest = home, abides, live, agreement

Deuteronomy 19:1, "When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;"

Deuteronomy 26:1, "And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;"

John 1:38, "Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where dwellest thou?"

2 Kings 19:15, "And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth."

Psalms 80:1, "<To the chief Musician upon Shoshannimeduth, A Psalm of Asaph.> Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth."

Isaiah 10:24, "Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt."

Zechariah 2:7, "Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon."

Satan = angel of light, devil, roaring lion, offense unto Christ, dragon, hates truth, fallen, possessor of souls, vexes souls, destroyer, tempter, liar, slated for death, unclean, murderer, oppressor, condemns, snares, first sinner, angry (See notes on 2:9)

seat = presence, place of rest, authority, ownership, judgment, high position

Exodus 25:22, "And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel."

Exodus 30:6, "And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee."

Leviticus 16:2, "And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat."

Numbers 7:89, "And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him."

Job 23:3, "Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!"

NOTE: As is obvious in the mercy seat that the Lord's presence is known in His Sanctuary, so is Satan's presence known in the worldly churches.

1 Samuel 1:9, "So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had

drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD."

1 Samuel 4:13, "And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out."

1 Samuel 20:25, "And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty."

2 Samuel 23:8, "These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time."

1 Kings 2:19, "Bathsheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand."

Esther 3:1, "After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him."

Job 29:7, "When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!"

Proverbs 9:14, "For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,"

Ezekiel 28:2, "Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:"

Revelation 13:2, "And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority."

1 Samuel 20:18, "Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty."

Psalms 1:1, "Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful."

Ezekiel 28:2, "Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:"

Amos 6:3, "Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;"

Matthew 23:2, "Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:"

Etc..

Matthew 27:19, "When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him."

John 19:13, "When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha."

Acts 18:12, "And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,"

Acts 18:16, "And he drave them from the judgment seat."

Romans 14:10, "But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ." Etc.

Esther 3:1, "After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him."

John 19:13, "When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha."

NOTICE: The word "Gabbatha" is defined "elevated, platform, raised, or elevation" in Strong's # 1042

NOTICE: a "seat" can also be a low position as we find often in Scripture. In Psalms 1:1 we find, "Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful."

fast = tight

2 Kings 6:32, "But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?"

Job 27:6, "My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live."

Proverbs 4:13, "Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life."

Matthew 26:48, "Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast."

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character

Job 1:21, "And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD."

Psalms 8:1, "<To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.> O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens."

Proverbs 18:10, "The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe."

Isaiah 4:1, "And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach."

Job 42:14, "And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch." Etc.

Isaiah 9:6, "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace."

NOTE: For further study, there are 832 verses with the word "name" in them.

faith = trust, righteousness

Matthew 6:30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

Matthew 8:9-10, "For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel."

Matthew 8:26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

Matthew 9:22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

Matthew 9:29-30, "Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it."

Matthew 14:31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

Matthew 15:28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

Etc.

Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

Romans 4:13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

Romans 4:9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

Romans 9:30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

Romans 10:6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

Philippians 3:9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith

Etc..

Antipas = DEFINED: "like the father"

NOTE: a Christian of Pergamos who suffered martyrdom in 92AD by being burned inside the "brazen bull." (the brazen bull was a cast iron hollow bull, wherein Christians were placed inside while a large flame heated the iron.)

martyr = killed for their faith

Acts 22:20, "And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him."

Satan = devil, dragon, old serpent (See notes on 2:10)

dwest = home, abides, live, agreement (See notes on 2:13)

2:14. doctrine of Balaam = ecumenicalism / fellowship with unbelievers for gain

NOTE: The prophet Balaam was offered wealth and honor if he would do what he knew God did not desire. Of course Balaam was unable to curse Israel, but he was able to convince them to yolk unequally.

Numbers 22:16-17, "And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people."

Numbers 25:1-3, "And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel."

Numbers 31:16, "Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD."

Balac = King Balak, who sought Balaam to curse Israel

Numbers 22:4-6, "And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time. He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me: Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed."

When God prevented Balaam from cursing Israel, Balaam later convinced, or "taught" Balak to hold an idolatrous feast of which Balaam convinced Israel to join in thereby causing them to sin against God.

stumblingblock = offense, trial, idols, temptation

Isaiah 57:14, "And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people."

Romans 11:9, "And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:"

1 Corinthians 1:23, "But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;"

Ezekiel 3:20, "Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand."

Ezekiel 7:19, "They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity."

Ezekiel 14:3, "Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?"

Romans 14:13, "Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way."
1 Corinthians 8:9, "But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak."

children = Israel

Exodus 4:22-23, "And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn."
Hosea 11:1, "When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt."

Israel = God's people, believers in Christ, children of promise, Christians

Hosea 2:23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

Acts 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

Romans 2:28,29 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Galatians 3:29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Romans 9:6-8 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume (See notes on 2:7)

sacrificed = offered

Exodus 24:5, "And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD."

Joshua 8:31, "As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings."

idols = false gods made or carved by man

Leviticus 19:4, "Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God."

Deuteronomy 29:17, "And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)"

1 Kings 15:12, "And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the

idols that his fathers had made."

1 Chronicles 16:26, "For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens."

NOTE: Idols can also be made without a physical format. For example; alcohol can become an idol.

DEFINED: i·dol·a·try (-dl-tr) *n.* *pl.* **i·dol·a·tries**

1. Worship of idols.

2. Blind or excessive devotion to something. (thefreedictionary.com)

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world

2 Chronicles 21:11, "Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto."

John 8:41, "Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God."

Revelation 14:8, "And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

Ezekiel 16:15, "But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was."

Ezekiel 16:26, "Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger."

Isaiah 23:17, "And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth."

James 4:4, "Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God."

NOTE: The true church is not defiled by these churches. Hence, Revelation 14:4, "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb."

Ezekiel 16:15, "But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was."

Ezekiel 16:26, "Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger."

Isaiah 23:17, "And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth."

James 4:4, "Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God."

Revelation 14:4, "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb."

NOTE: The "woman" here are churches... Jeremiah 6:2, "I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman."

Ezekiel 16:15, "But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was."

Ezekiel 16:26, "Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger."

Isaiah 23:17, "And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth."

James 4:4, "Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God."

NOTE: The true church is not defiled by these churches. Hence, Revelation 14:4, "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb."

2:15. Nicolaitans DEFINED = "destruction of people" (See notes on 2:6)

doctrine of Nicolaitans = mixing Paganism with Christianity

Nicolaitans have been identified as the first historic compromise between Pagans and Christianity. Jude speaks of the Nicolaitans lascivious "fruit" in his letter...

Jude 1:4, "For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ."

NOTE: lascivious DEFINED:
las·civ·i·ous (l-sv-s) *adj.*

1. Given to or expressing lust; lecherous.
2. Exciting sexual desires; salacious. Lasciviousness is a well known fruit of Roman Catholicism and Paganism. Jude saw some that "mixed" Christianity and Paganism in his day.

Nicolaitans were also known to be first to preach the Law of God was unnecessary after the cross of Christ. This allowed for doctrines of demons to make their way into the church that eventually lead to Sunday Laws by the Pagan leader Constantine on March 7, 321ad.

2:16. sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked (See notes on 1:16)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

2:17. ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice

(See notes on 2:7)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers (See notes on 2:7)

eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume (See notes on 2:7)

hidden = mysterious, heart, protected, secret

Deuteronomy 30:11, "For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off."

Job 15:20, "The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor."

1 Corinthians 2:7, "But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:"

Psalms 51:6, "Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom."

1 Peter 3:4, "But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price."

Proverbs 28:12, "When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden."

Isaiah 48:6, "Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them."

manna = His Word

Exodus 16:15, "And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat."

Deuteronomy 8:3, "And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live."

John 6:58, "This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever."

hidden manna = Christ Jesus

John 6:49-50, "Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die."

John 6:53, "Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you."

Matthew 13:44, "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field."

John 6:35, "And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst."

John 6:48, "I am that bread of life."

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

Daniel 12:10, "Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand."

Revelation 19:8, "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

Psalms 51:7, "Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow."

Isaiah 1:18, "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool."

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom

1 Peter 2:5, "Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ."

Ephesians 2:19-22, "Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit."

Genesis 49:24, "But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)"

1 Peter 2:6-8, "Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed."

Ephesians 2:20-22, "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit."

Daniel 2:44-45, "And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure."

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

2:18. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Thyatira = "odour of affliction" This was the 1260 years of great tribulation for the church wherein the "man of sin" killed hundreds of millions of God's people (See notes on 1:11)

Son = Jesus, Israel

Revelation 12:5, "And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne."

NOTE: Since the 144,000 will reflect Christ perfectly, this prophecy (see Revelation 12:1-5) also applies to them in the way that Satan seeks to make war with them during their life on earth (Rev. 12:2) all the way up to, and especially the moment they are "born" (Rev. 12:4) via the prophesied Latter Rain.

Exodus 4:22-23, "And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn."

Son of God = Jesus Christ

Matthew 14:33, "Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God."

Matthew 27:43, "He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God."

Matthew 27:54, "Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God."

Mark 1:1, "The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;"

Luke 1:35, "And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God."

Luke 22:70-71, "Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am. And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth."

John 1:34, "And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God."

John 1:49, "Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel."

Matthew 3:17, "And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Matthew 17:5, "While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him."

Mark 1:11, "And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Luke 3:21-22, "Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased."

Etc.

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes on 1:7)

flame = Holy / His holy one, ascends unto Heaven, devouring, power, ministers / ministry (See notes on 1:14)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (see notes on 1:15)

fine = purified, pure (See notes on 1:15)

brass = strength, from earth (See notes on 1:15)

2:19. works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

charity = love of Christ

1 Corinthians 13:1-4, "Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up," 1 Corinthians 13:8, "Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away."

NOTE: In today's language "Charity never faileth" has been translated to say "Love never fails."

1 Corinthians 13:13, "And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity." Colossians 3:14, "And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness."

NOTE: Galatians 3:27 also says, "For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ." and 1 John 4:8 says, "...God is love."

1 Peter 5:14, "Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen."

1 Timothy 1:5, "Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:"

NOTE: Mark 12:30,31, "And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these."

Keeping His law reflects love (charity) for Him and each other. Also note that each time the word "charity" is used when the passage is speaking of the fruits of Christians, the word "love" is never used. But we know love is the first key in the fruits of the Spirit...

Galatians 5:22-23, "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law."

Also note the word "charity" is not used when the word "love" is used. To do so would be redundant.

service = labor

Genesis 29:27, "Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which

thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years."

1 Kings 12:4, "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee."

1 Chronicles 6:48, "Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God."

Jeremiah 22:13, "Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;"

Etc.

faith = trust, righteousness (See notes on 2:13)

patience = steadfastness (See notes on 1:9)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

last = end, hindermost, final (See notes on 1:11)

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

2:20. woman = church

Jeremiah 6:2, "I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman."

Jeremiah 3:20, "Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD."

2 Corinthians 11:2, "For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ."

Ephesians 5:22-25, "Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;"

Jezebel = wickedness; idolatry; witchcraft, Paganism, murderous

1 Kings 21:25-26, "But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel."

2 Kings 9:22, "And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?"

1 Kings 16:31, "And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him."

2 Kings 9:30, "And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window."

1 Kings 18:4, "For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)"

1 Kings 18:13, "Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?"

1 Kings 21:7-10, 14,15, "And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

servants = the redeemed (See notes on 1:1)

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume (See notes on 2:7)

sacrificed = offered (See notes on 2:14)

idols = false gods made or carved by man (See notes on 2:14)

2:21. her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

space = time, distance

Genesis 29:14, "And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month."

Leviticus 25:8, "And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years."

Leviticus 25:30, "And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile."

Deuteronomy 2:14, "And the space in which we came from Kadeshbarnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them."

Jeremiah 28:11, "And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way."

Etc.

Genesis 32:16, "And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove."

Joshua 3:4, "Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye

must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore."

1 Samuel 26:13, "Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them:"

Ezekiel 40:12, "The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side: and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side."

Etc.

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

2:22. bed = vulnerability, grave, false sense of security, lukewarmness, spiritual sickness

2 Samuel 4:7, "For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night."

2 Samuel 4:11, "How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?"

2 Chronicles 24:25, "And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings."

Daniel 2:28, "But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;"

Daniel 4:5, "I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me."

Matthew 9:2, "And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee."

2 Chronicles 16:14, "And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him."

Job 17:13, "If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness."

Psalms 139:8, "If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there." Luke 17:34, "I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left."

Job 7:13, "When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;"

Job 33:15, "In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;"

Psalms 36:4, "He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil."

Proverbs 26:14, "As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed."

Luke 11:7, "And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee."

Psalms 41:3, "The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt

make all his bed in his sickness."

adultery = false worship, unrighteousness

Jeremiah 3:6-9, "The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks."

Jeremiah 23:14, "I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah."

Ezekiel 23:37, "That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them."

2 Peter 2:13-15, "And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;"

tribulation = trial / persecution, necessary for Christian growth, necessary for evangelization, justice upon those against us (See notes on 2:9)

2:23. children = Israel (See notes on 2:14)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes 1:4)

reins = internal organs, instinct, passion

Job 16:13, "His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground."

Job 19:27, "Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me."

Psalms 7:9, "Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins."

Psalms 16:7, "I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons."

Psalms 26:2, "Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart."

Jeremiah 12:2, "Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins."

Isaiah 11:5, "And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins."

NOTE: To this day people declare they have a "gut feeling" when instinct moves them

to act.

Lamentations 3:13 actually points to the "gut" in these words, "He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins."

Psalms 73:21, "Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins."

Proverbs 23:16, "Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things."

heart = home of wisdom and knowledge

Exodus 36:2, "And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:"

Proverbs 2:9-10, "Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path. When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;"

Ecclesiastes 1:16, "I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge."

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

2:24. Thyatira (Revelation 2:18-29) - the church that embraced Jesebel theology (2:20). (See notes on 1:11)

Satan = angel of light, devil, roaring lion, offense unto Christ, dragon, hates truth, fallen, possessor of souls, vexes souls, destroyer, tempter, liar, slated for death, unclean, murderer, oppressor, condemns, snares, first sinner, angry (See notes on 2:9)

2:25. fast = tight (See notes on 2:13)

2:26. overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers (See notes on 2:7)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word

Genesis 31:6, "And ye know that with all my power I have served your father."

Numbers 22:38, "And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak."

Deuteronomy 8:18, "But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day." Etc.

Genesis 32:28, "And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed."

Ezra 4:23, "Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power."

Esther 10:2, "And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?"

Ecclesiastes 8:4, "Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?"

Leviticus 26:37, "And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies."
Daniel 11:6, "And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times."
Genesis 31:29, "It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad."

Ecclesiastes 8:4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

Luke 4:32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

Luke 4:36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

Hebrews 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

nation = people, countries, families, descendants

Genesis 10:5, "By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations."

Psalms 67:2, "That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations." Psalms 86:9, "All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name."

Psalms 117:1, "O praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people."
Etc.

Genesis 17:6, "And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee."

Luke 21:24, "And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled."

Luke 24:47, "And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem."

Revelation 14:8, "And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

Revelation 16:19, "And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."
Etc.

Genesis 10:32, "These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood."

Romans 4:18, "Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be."

Genesis 17:4, "As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations."

Genesis 17:5, "Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall

be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee."

Genesis 17:16, "And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her."

Etc.

2:27. rod = correction, strength, men, His Word

Proverbs 22:15, "Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him."

Proverbs 13:24, "He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes."

Proverbs 29:15, "The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame."

Psalms 110:2, "The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies."

2 Samuel 7:14, "I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:"

Isaiah 11:4, "But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked."

iron = strength, Heaven

Deuteronomy 33:25, "Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be."

Leviticus 26:19, "And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:"

rod of iron = Jesus and saints will rule with

Psalms 2:9, "Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

Revelation 12:5, "And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne."

Revelation 19:15, "And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God."

Revelation 2:27, "And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father."

vessel = believers, chosen person, God's glove, mankind, body

2 Timothy 2:20-21, "But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work."

Jeremiah 51:34, "Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out."

Acts 9:15, "But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:"

2 Corinthians 4:6-7, "For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us."

Romans 9:21-23, "Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,"

1 Peter 3:7, "Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered."

NOTE: This is why the Lord used the term "vessel" when Peter was in vision... Acts 10:11, "And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:" The sheet descended three times (Acts 10:16) because "three men" were at his door. (Acts 10:19)

Psalms 2:9, "Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

Etc.

1 Thessalonians 4:4, "That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;"

Potter = God the Father

Isaiah 64:8, "But now, O LORD, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand."

Jeremiah 18:1-6, "The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel."

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (See notes on 2:26)

shivers DEFINED = "broken in pieces"

Strong's # 4937

1) break, to break in pieces, shiver

2) to tread down

2a) to put Satan under foot and (as a conqueror) trample on him

2b) to break down, crush

2b1) to tear one's body and shatter one's strength

2:28. Morning Star = Jesus

Revelation 22:16, "I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star."

2:29. ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice
(See notes on 2:7)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness,
goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Revelation Chapter 3

3:1. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Sardis DEFINED = "red ones / song of joy" These are those that were among the first to hear the 3 angels message in the ninth hour. This church was "alive" in a way they proclaimed Christ as Lord. But dead to obedience. Hence, the 9th hour workers Jesus spoke of in Matthew 20:1-7 focused on these people. (See notes on 1:11)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

Spirits = God's presence and message in each of the seven churches. (See notes on 1:4)

NOTE: angels also carry the message of the Holy Spirit. Notice the word "spirit" is not capitalized in translation.

Psalms 104:4, "Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:"

Hebrews 1:7, "And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire."

Hebrews 1:13-14, "But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?"

The seven Spirits = Jesus' message to the church throughout history. (See notes on 1:4)

The seven Spirits of God = each individual unction of His Spirit unto the seven churches.

Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

Revelation 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

Revelation 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

Revelation 2:29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Revelation 3:6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Revelation 3:13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Revelation 3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

The seven stars = the seven churches, angels (See notes on 1:16)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

lifest = lifestyle

Galatians 2:14, "But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, lifest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?"

3:2. watchful = on guard (physically and spiritually)

2 Kings 11:6, "And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down."

Ezra 8:29, "Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD."

Nahum 2:1, "He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily."

Matthew 24:43, "But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up."

Etc.

Habakkuk 2:1, "I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved."

Matthew 24:42, "Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come."

Matthew 26:41, "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

Luke 21:36, "Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man."

1 Thessalonians 5:6, "Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober."

NOTE: The end result of being watchful is to be ready. Hence it is our duty to be watchmen on the wall so as to help others ready themselves and their house.

Isaiah 62:6, "I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,"

Jeremiah 31:6, "For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God."

Ezekiel 33:7, "So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me."

strengthen the things which remain = focus on remaining good points

The church (Sardis) was "alive" in their desire to proclaim Christ Lord. But because of disobedience even these good "things" were about to die off. Hence, Christ counsels them to "strengthen the things which remain" so as to gain blessings. (See notes on "Sardis" in 1:11)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

perfect = complete, whole, without blemish, obedient, diligent

Genesis 6:9, "These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God."

2 Samuel 22:31, "As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him."

2 Samuel 22:33, "God is my strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect."

Psalms 139:22, "I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies."

1 Corinthians 13:10, "But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away."

Colossians 4:12, "Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God."

Etc.

Leviticus 22:21, "And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein."

Psalms 18:32, "It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect."

2 Timothy 3:17, "That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works."

Hebrews 11:40, "God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect."

Hebrews 12:23, "To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,"

Deuteronomy 32:4, "He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he."

Psalms 19:7, "The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple."

1 Kings 8:61, "Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day."

1 Kings 15:3,14 "And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days."

Job 1:1, "There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil."

James 3:2, "For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body."

Luke 1:3, "It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,"

Acts 22:3, "I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day."

James 3:2, "For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body."

3:3. fast = tight (See notes on 2:13)

watchful = on guard (physically and spiritually) (See notes on 3:2)

thief = reckoning, Jesus, unsuspected

Zechariah 5:3-4, "Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it. I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof."

1 Thessalonians 5:2, "For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night."

Matthew 24:42-43, "Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up."

Revelation 3:3, "Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."

Revelation 16:15, "Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame."

NOTE: There is a reason the Lord allows Himself to be described as a thief. Not only does a thief come suddenly when unexpected, so does a reckoning for sins unrepentant. The Pharisees sealed their fate with the ultimate in unexpected judgment upon them when they looked upon Jesus as a thief the night they came to arrest Him as such...

Matthew 26:55, "In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me."

NOTE: In John Jesus describes the better aspects of His being a thief when He says...

John 10:10, "The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly."

NOTE: Jesus is coming to steal us away from this world.

Job 24:14, "The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief." Jeremiah 2:26, "As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,"

NOTE: To be "ashamed when found" means the thief prefers to be well hidden and undetectable.

Joel 2:9, "They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief."

John 10:1, "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber."

NOTE: As a friend comes in through the door, the thief will sneak in through a window to be undetected.

Matthew 24:43, "But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his

house to be broken up."

1 Thessalonians 5:2, "For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night."

2 Peter 3:10, "But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up."

Revelation 3:3, "Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."

hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

Daniel 3:15, "Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"

Daniel 4:33, "The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws."

Daniel 5:5, "In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote."

Matthew 9:22, "But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour."

Etc.

Daniel 4:19, "Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies."

Matthew 20:3, "And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,"

Matthew 26:40, "And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?" Etc.

Matthew 8:13, "And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour."

Matthew 24:36, "But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only."

Matthew 24:42, "Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come."

Matthew 10:19, "But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak."

Matthew 26:45, "Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners."

1 Corinthians 4:11, "Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;"

NOTICE: "Hour" is also a unit of time in calculating prophetic dates. In both Numbers 14:34 and Ezekiel 4:6 the Lord has declared He has appointed "each day for a year." There are 24 hours in a day and 12 months in a year. That means there are 2 hours for every month. Hence an hour in prophetic time would be 15 days.

A biblical month = 30 days. Looking in Genesis 7:11, we find the Bible says the rains of Noah started on the 17 day of the 2nd month. In Genesis 8:3,4 we find the water receded at the end of exactly 150 days. Then we find the ark rested on the 17th day of the 7th month. That's exactly 5 months to the very day. If we divide the 150 days, by the 5 months, we will get 30 days per month.

ALSO... hour = 1/24 of a prophetic day (see notes "day" 7:15)

3:4. name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

Sardis DEFINED = "red ones / song of joy" These are those that were among the first to hear the 3 angels message in the ninth hour. This church was "alive" in a way they proclaimed Christ as Lord. But dead to obedience. Hence, the 9th hour workers Jesus spoke of in Matthew 20:1-7 focused on these people. (See notes on 1:11)

defiled = to make unclean

Leviticus 11:43, "Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby."

Leviticus 13:46, "All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be."

Numbers 19:20, "But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean."

garments = Light of Heaven that covers self, salvation, righteousness of Christ, heavenly strength

Psalms 104:2, "Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:"

Isaiah 61:10, "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."

Isaiah 61:10, "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."

Zechariah 3:3-5, "Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by."

Romans 13:14, "But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the

flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.”

Isaiah 52:1, “Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.”

NOTE: Garments are of different natures and for different purposes that protect the child of God from the enemy of souls.

Ephesians 6:14-17, “Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:”

walk = life’s path, (good or evil)

Psalms 23:4, “Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.”

Psalms 26:11, “But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.”

Psalms 56:13, “For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?”

Psalms 84:11, “For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.”

Psalms 86:11, “Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.”

Psalms 89:15, “Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.”

Psalms 101:2, “I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.”

Psalms 116:9, “I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.”

Psalms 119:1, “ALEPH. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.”

Psalms 119:3, “They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.”

Psalms 143:8, “Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.”

Proverbs 2:20, “That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.”

Etc.

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

3:5. overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers (See notes on 2:7)

clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

raiment = clothing

Genesis 27:15, “And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:”

Genesis 41:14, “Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in

unto Pharaoh.”

Genesis 45:22, “To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.”

Judges 3:16, “But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.”

Psalms 45:14, “She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.”

Etc.

white raiment = Jesus’ heavenly clothing, Angelic clothing

Matthew 17:1-2, “And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.”

Mark 9:2-3, “And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.”

Matthew 28:2-3, “And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:”

blot = remove, destroy, forget, blemish / mark

Exodus 32:32, “Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.” Exodus 32:33, “And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.”

Deuteronomy 29:20, “The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.” Etc.

Deuteronomy 9:14, “Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.”

Deuteronomy 25:19, “Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.”

Job 31:7, “If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;” Proverbs 9:7, “He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.”

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

book of life = names of Christians

Philippians 4:3, “And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.”

confess = acknowledge, to profess, promise

Matthew 10:32, "Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven."

John 9:22, "These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue."

John 12:42, "Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:"

Acts 23:8, "For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both."

Etc.

Philippians 2:11, "And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

Romans 15:9, "And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name."

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

3:6. ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice (See notes on 2:7)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

3:7. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Philadelphia DEFINED = the church that endured patiently (See notes on 1:11)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed

Exodus 15:11, "Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?"

2 Corinthians 7:1, "Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God."

Leviticus 22:2, "Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD."

Leviticus 22:32, "Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,"

1 Chronicles 16:10, "Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD."

NOTICE: The word "hallowed" can also be defined as "set apart for holy use" as in Commandment #4 as well as the shewbread in the Sanctuary.

Exodus 20:11, "For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it."

1 Samuel 21:4, "And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women."

To be set apart is also to be "sanctified," as in the name of God.

Matthew 6:9, "After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name."

The name of God is sanctified and set apart for holy use whenever the people of God cry out to Him.

Key = (keys) knowledge, power to open and close, jurisdiction (See notes on 1:18)

key of David = eternal blessing

Isaiah 22:21-22, "And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open."

NOTICE: Such a "key" denotes a "lock" on that which is given. I.E. Certain promises given to David were never to be removed even when the people rebelled.

2 Kings 8:18-19, "And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD. Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, and to his children."

This doesn't declare sin was allowed. It proves the Lord kept His promise to David in that He kept His "Light" before the people so as to help them come back to Him.

This same "lock" can be seen in the Christian church in Matthew 16:19 wherein it says, "And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."

3:8. works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

open door = Jesus Christ, faith, Heaven, ability to speak of Christ, unlimited opportunities

John 10:7, "Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep."

John 10:9, "I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture."

Acts 14:27, "And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles."

Revelation 4:1, "After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

Colossians 4:3, "Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:"

1 Corinthians 16:9, "For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries."

strength = perfected by God, godly joy, sin, greatness, weak (see notes on 1:16)

Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper than any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc. (See notes on 1:2)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

3:9. synagogue of Satan = backslidden believers, worshipers of the creature more than the Creator (See notes on 2:9)

Jew = inward Christian, true Israel (See notes on 2:9) feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

loved = act of God (See notes on 1:5)

3:10. Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper than any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc. (See notes on 1:2)

patience = steadfastness (See notes on 1:9)

hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3) (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

hour of temptation = 7 last plagues

Daniel 12:1, "And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book."

NOTICE: The fact the Lord says in Revelation 3:10 that He "will keep" us from this hour confirms it to be the hour Michael stands up to deliver "every one that shall be found written in the book."

Leviticus 26:21, "And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins."

Jeremiah 50:13, "Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues."

Revelation 18:8, "Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her."

NOTICE: All those that deny the Lord's command in Revelation 18:4 wherein it says, "... Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues." Will be found in Babylon and therefore worthy of her plagues.

world = inhabited earth

Psalms 24:1, "<A Psalm of David.> The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein."

Psalms 33:8, "Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him."

Psalms 49:1, "<To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.> Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:"

Etc.

NOTE: in 11:15 it states "the kingdoms of THIS world.." which denotes other worlds exist in the Universe. This confirms what Paul said in, Hebrews 1:2, "Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;" and, Hebrews 11:3, "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear."

try = test

Psalms 26:2, "Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart."

Psalms 139:23, "Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:"

1 Corinthians 3:13, "Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is."

1 Peter 4:12, "Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:"

dwelt = inhabitants, dwellers

Job 19:15, "They that dwelt in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight."

Job 30:5-6, "They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;) To dwelt in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks."

Psalms 23:6, "Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwelt in the house of the LORD for ever."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode

Genesis 1:1, "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth."

NOTICE: to be "of the earth" is to be earthly, sensual, devilish, evil, and confusing.

James 3:15-16, "This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work."

To be "earthly" is also to be a hypocrite. Job 8:13-20, "So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish: Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web. He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold

it fast, but it shall not endure. He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden. His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones. If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee. Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow. Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:"

1 Corinthians 15:47-48, "The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly."

James 3:14-15, "But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish."

Psalms 12:6, "The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times."

Daniel 7:17, "These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth."

3:11. fast = tight (See notes on 2:13)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on Revelation 2:10)

3:12. overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers (See notes on 2:7)

pillar = church, people, overcomer, truth, Apostles James Cephas and John, mark of God's presence, central theme of the Remnant

1 Timothy 3:15, "But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth."

1 Samuel 2:8-9, "He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them. He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail."

Revelation 3:12, "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name."

1 Timothy 3:15, "But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth."

Galatians 2:9, "And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision."

Genesis 28:16-22, "And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this

place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God: And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee."

Daniel 8:14, "And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark

1 Corinthians 6:19, "What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?"

Psalms 27:4-5, "One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple. For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock."

Revelation 21:22, "And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it."

Revelation 11:19, "And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail."

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

city = the people of God

Isaiah 60:14, "The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel."

Jerusalem = Bride of Christ

Revelation 21:2, "And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

Revelation 21:9-10, "And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,"

New Jerusalem = Heavenly city of God, Holy city of God

Revelation 3:12, "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name."

Revelation 21:2, "And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record

Psalms 2:4, "He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision."

Psalms 11:4, "The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men."

Job 22:12, "Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!"

Job 22:14, "Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven."

Psalms 14:2, "The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God."

Psalms 33:13, "The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men."
Etc.

Deuteronomy 30:19, "I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:"

Deuteronomy 31:28, "Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them."

Job 16:19, "Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high."

1 John 5:7, "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

3:13. ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice (See notes on 2:7)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

3:14. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes on 1:4)

Laodicea = "judgment of the people" (See notes on 1:11)

witness = altar, Christians, Holy Spirit, the Lord, tabernacle (temple), testimony (See notes on 1:5)

Amen = truth, so be it

Psalms 41:13, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen."

Psalms 89, "...Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen."

1 Corinthians 14:16, "Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he

understandeth not what thou sayest?"

2 Corinthians 1:20, "For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us."

faithful = hopeful, demonstrate, Law abiding, testify (See notes on 2:10)

witness = altar, Christians, Holy Spirit, the Lord, tabernacle (temple), testimony (See notes on 1:5)

true witness = the Lord Jesus Christ

Jeremiah 42:5, "Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us."

Proverbs 14:25, "A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies."

beginning = origin, chief, first / head / corner, start

Matthew 19:4, "And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,"

Matthew 19:8, "He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so."

Matthew 24:8, "All these are the beginning of sorrows." Hebrews 3:14, "For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;"

Etc..

Genesis 10:10, "And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar."

Exodus 12:2, "This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you."

Deuteronomy 21:17, "But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his."

Psalms 119:160, "Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever."

Proverbs 8:23, "I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was."

Colossians 1:18, "And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence."

Revelation 1:8, "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."

Ruth 1:22, "So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest."

2 Samuel 21:9, "And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest."

3:15. works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

cold = without righteousness, unpreparedness, joyless, Christless

Job 24:7, "They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold."

NOTICE: With "garments" they are without Christ. In prophecy the clothing, or "garments" are "Light of Heaven that covers self, salvation, righteousness of Christ, heavenly strength" (See notes on garments at 3:4)

Proverbs 20:4, "The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing."

Proverbs 25:20, "As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart."

John 18:18, "And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself."

Matthew 24:12, "And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold."

NOTICE: In prophecy it is well understand that, "He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love." -1 John 4:8 Also note that when Jesus was in "the belly of the earth" the Apostles were "without Christ" and the fact it was "cold" that night attests to this in an offhand manner.

hot = zealous, "on fire", conscious of sin

Deuteronomy 9:19, "For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also."

Deuteronomy 19:6, "Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past."

Psalms 39:3, "My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue,"

Etc..

Psalms 78:48, "He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts."

Daniel 3:22, "Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego."

Hosea 7:6-7, "For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me."

NOTICE: In today's world the term "on fire" for the Lord still depicts an overzealous heart.

1 Timothy 4:2, "Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;"

3:16. lukewarm = complacent

The word "lukewarm" appears only once in Scripture. When you look at the basic

definition of the word in regards to it's Greek origin (chliaros) we find the following...

Strong's # 5513 chliaros {khlee-ar-os'} from chlio (to warm); TDNT - 2:876,296; *adj*
AV - lukewarm 1; 1

1) tepid, lukewarm

2) metaph. of the condition of the soul wretchedly fluctuating between a torpor and a fervour of love

cold = without righteousness, unpreparedness, joyless, Christless (See notes on 3:15)

hot = zealous, "on fire", conscious of sin (See notes on 3:15)

spue = disgorge, vomit

Leviticus 18:28, "That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you."

Leviticus 20:22, "Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out."

Jeremiah 25:27, "Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you."

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

3:17. rich = wealth, blessed, understanding

NOTE: The word "rich" like many words in Scripture has two meanings. #1 to be wealthy, and #2 to be rich in Christ. In this instance the word is used thusly...

Strong's # 4145 plousios {ploos'-see-os} from 4149; TDNT - 6:318,873; *adj*
AV - rich 28; 28

1) wealthy, abounding in material resources

2) metaph. abounding, abundantly supplied

To be used in similar context we see the same word "rich" (plousios) being used by Christ in the following passage.

Matthew 19:24, "And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."

Strong's # 4147 pluteo {ploos-teh'-o} from 4148; TDNT - 6:318,873; *v*

AV - be rich 7, be made rich 2, rich 1, wax rich 1, be increased with goods 1; 12

1) to be rich, to have abundance

2) metaph. to be richly supplied

2a) is affluent in resources so that he can give blessings of salvation to all

To be used in similar context we see the same word "rich" (pluteo) being used by Paul in the following passage.

Colossians 1:27, "To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:"

Colossians 2:2, "That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;"

increased with goods = wealth added unto

Job 1:10, "Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land."

The term "increased with goods" is a repeat of the word "rich" in more explicative language.

Strongs # 4147 pluteo {ploo-teh'-o} from 4148; TDNT - 6:318,873; v

AV - be rich 7, be made rich 2, rich 1, wax rich 1, be increased with goods 1; 12

1) to be rich, to have abundance

1a) of outward possessions

2) metaph. to be richly supplied

wretched = body of death

Romans 7:24, "O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?"

miserable = grievous, pitiful

Job 16:2, "I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all."

1 Corinthians 15:19, "If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable."

poor = needy, sorrowful

Psalms 37:14, "The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation."

Psalms 40:17, "But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God."

Psalms 70:5, "But I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying."

Etc.

Psalms 69:29, "But I am poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high."

blind = in darkness

Psalms 146:8, "The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:"

Isaiah 29:18, "And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness."

Isaiah 42:7, "To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house."

naked = without salvation

NOTICE: to be without garment is to have an unrighteous walk. The "garment" in prophecy defines the walk of the saved soul. (See notes on "garment" at 1:13)

3:18. gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

tried = examined / proven, tested (See notes on 2:2)

rich = wealth, blessed, understanding (See notes on 3:17)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

raiment = clothing (See notes on 3:5)

white raiment = Jesus' heavenly clothing, Angelic clothing (See notes on 3:5)

clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

nakedness = without salvation (See notes on 3:17)

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes on 1:7)

eyesalve = Holy Spirit, the Law of God, Word of God

Ephesians 1:17-19, "That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,"

John 16:7-13, "Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come."

Psalms 119:18, "Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law."

3:19. love = act of God (See notes on 1:5)

3:20. stand = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful

Job 33:5, "If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up."

Job 37:14, "Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God."

Psalms 30:7, "LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled."

Psalms 122:2, "Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem."

Psalms 20:8, "They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright."

Psalms 24:3, "Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?"

Psalms 78:13, "He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap."

Psalms 89:43, "Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle."

Psalms 33:8, "Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him."

Psalms 38:11, "My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off."

Psalms 76:7, "Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?"

Psalms 45:9, "Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir."

Psalms 73:7, "Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish."

Psalms 89:28, "My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him."

Psalms 111:8, "They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness."

door = Christ, faith, opportunity, probation

John 10:9, "I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture."

Acts 14:27, "And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles."

2 Corinthians 2:12, "Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,"

Luke 13:24-25, "Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:"

knock = call

Song of Solomon 5:2, "I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night."

Matthew 7:7, "Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:"

Luke 13:25, "When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:"

sup = dine

Luke 17:8, "And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?"

3:21. overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers (See notes 2:7)

sit = dwell

Psalms 110:1, "<A Psalm of David.> The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool."

Psalms 132:12, "If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore."

Daniel 7:9, "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire."

Etc.

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

3:22. ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice (See notes on 2:7)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7) churches = pillar and ground of truth (See notes 1:4)

Revelation Chapter 4

4:1. door = Christ, faith, opportunity, probation (See notes on 3:20) Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12) first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5) trumpet = alarm, associated with God, voice, warning (See notes on 1:10) voice of a trumpet = God's voice, Holy Spirit utterance (See notes on 1:10)

4:2. in the Spirit = in vision, prayer, worship (See notes on 1:10) throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4) Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12) sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

4:3. sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

jasper = most precious, a stone in the "breastplate of judgment" (Urim & Thummim), a stone on Lucifer before falling to become Satan, one of the stones that makes up the foundation and wall of New Jerusalem, a stone in the "Urim and Thummin"

Revelation 21:11, "Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;"

Exodus 28:15,20 "And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings."

Ezekiel 28:13, "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

Revelation 21:19, "And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;" Revelation 21:18, "And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass."

sardine (also called sardius) = a stone in the "breastplate of judgment" (Urim & Thummim), a stone on Lucifer before falling to become Satan, one of the stones that makes up the foundation and wall of New Jerusalem

Exodus 28:15,17 "And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row."

Ezekiel 28:13, "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

Revelation 21:19-20, "And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth,

sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst."

rainbow = God's glory, evidence of promise kept

Ezekiel 1:28, "As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake."

Genesis 9:12-17, "And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth."

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

emerald = a stone in the "breastplate of judgment" (Urim & Thummim), a stone on Lucifer before falling to become Satan, one of the stones that makes up the foundation and wall of New Jerusalem, a stone in the "Urim and Thummin"

Exodus 28:15,18, "And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond."

Ezekiel 28:13, "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

Revelation 21:19, "And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;"

4:4. throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

four and twenty = courses of priests

NOTE: There are 24 courses of priests in the Sanctuary service each serving twice a year, one week at a time. Therefore, there are 24 elders in Heaven.

seat = presence, place of rest, authority, ownership, judgment, high position (See notes on 2:13)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older

1 Timothy 5:17, "Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour,

especially they who labour in the word and doctrine."

1 Peter 5:1, "The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:"

NOTE: There are 24 courses of priests in the Sanctuary service each serving twice a year, one week at a time. Therefore, there are 24 elders in Heaven.

Genesis 10:21, "Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born."

Genesis 25:23, "And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger."

Genesis 27:42, "And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee."

Genesis 29:16, "And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel."

Luke 15:25, "Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing."

Etc.

Job 15:10, "With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father."

Job 32:4, "Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he."

clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

raiment = clothing (See notes on 3:5)

white raiment = Jesus' heavenly clothing, Angelic clothing (See notes on 3:5)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on 2:10)

gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

4:5. throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

lightnings = power, enlightens, angelic countenance, visible righteousness of God

Exodus 20:18, "And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off."

Psalms 77:18, "The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook."

Psalms 97:4, "His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled."

Matthew 28:2-3, "And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:"

Psalms 97:1-6, "The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof. Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne. A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about. His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled. The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory."

thunder = God's voice

2 Samuel 22:14, "The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice."

Job 37:5, "God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend."

Job 40:9, "Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?"

Psalms 18:13, "The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire."

Psalms 29:3, "The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters."

Psalms 104:7, "At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away."

John 12:28-30, "Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes."

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

lamp = Lord, the Word, the Law, God's will

2 Samuel 22:29, "For thou art my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness."

Psalms 119:105, "NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path."

Matthew 25:1, "Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom."

Proverbs 6:23, "For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:"

Isaiah 62:1, "For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth."

Revelation 8:10, "And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;"

seven lamps = seven Spirits of God

Revelation 4:5, "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

The seven Spirits = Jesus' message to the church throughout history. (See notes on 1:4)

The seven Spirits of God = each individual unction of His Spirit unto the seven churches. (See notes on 3:1)

4:6. throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

sea = people

Revelation 17:15, "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

NOTICE: When the "sea" is troubled in prophecy it speaks of wicked people. Isaiah 57:20, "But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt."

NOTICE: When the "sea" is dried up, it is God's rebuke upon the people. Isaiah 50:2, "Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst."

glass = the Law of God, reflected glory

James 1:23-25, "For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed."

2 Corinthians 3:18, "But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord."

crystal = perfect glass

Revelation 21:11, "Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;"

Revelation 22:1, "And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb."

four beasts = Heavenly beings

Revelation 5:8-10, "And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth."

Revelation 4:8, "And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come." Revelation 15:7, "And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever."

Revelation 19:4, "And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia."

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in

context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W)

Jeremiah 49:36, "And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come."

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes 1:7)

NOTICE: These "four beasts" are also present when the Lord reveals His glory to Ezekiel in Ezekiel chapter 1. Ezekiel however sees the calf as an ox.

Ezekiel 1:10, "As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle."

Strong's translates the "ox" as "cow" as well as "cattle."

Later in Ezekiel 10:14 he sees the same four beasts, but now the ox / calf appears as a "cherub."

Ezekiel 10:14, "And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle."

4:7. first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

lion = Christ, strong nation, fearless, royalty, of Judah, strength, fierce, vicious, wicked, lurking destroyer, generates fear, devil

Revelation 5:5, "And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof."

NOTICE: The verse says the first beast was "like" a Lion. Like Christians are "like" Christ is the context here.

Joel 1:6, "For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion."

Proverbs 30:30, "A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;" Proverbs 28:1, "The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion."

2 Chronicles 9:17-19, "Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom."

Revelation 5:5, "And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof."

Genesis 49:9, "Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?"

Proverbs 30:30, "A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;"

Isaiah 38:13, "I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me."

Job 4:10, "The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken."

Job 10:16, "For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me."

Job 28:8, "The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it."

Psalms 7:2, "Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver."

Psalms 17:12, "Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places."

Hosea 13:8, "I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them."

2 Timothy 4:17, "Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion."

Psalms 10:8-9, "He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor. He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net."

Lamentations 3:10, "He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places."

Jeremiah 2:30, "In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion."

Jeremiah 4:7, "The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer

Jeremiah 5:6, "Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased."of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant."

Amos 3:8, "The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?"

Amos 5:19, "As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him."

1 Peter 5:8, "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:"

Genesis 18:7, "And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hastened to dress it."

Leviticus 9:2, "And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD."

Leviticus 9:8, "Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself."

Luke 15:21-23, "And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:"

Luke 15:30-32, "But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found."

NOTICE: The verse says the first beast was "like" a calf. Like Christians are "like" Christ in the context here.

man = Israel

Exodus 4:22-23, "And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn."

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

flying = position of defense and deliverance

Isaiah 31:5, "As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it."

eagle = swiftness, defender, lifted up, great, exalted, the Lord

Deuteronomy 28:49, "The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;"

Job 9:26, "They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey."

Deuteronomy 32:11, "As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:"

Jeremiah 49:16, "Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD."

Job 39:27, "Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?"

Proverbs 23:5, "Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven."

Proverbs 30:19, "The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid."

Ezekiel 17:3, "And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great eagle with great wings,

longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:"

Ezekiel 17:7, "There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation."

Revelation 12:14, "And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent."

Obadiah 1:4, "Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD."

Hosea 8:1, "Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law."

NOTICE: The verse says the first beast was "like" a flying eagle. Like Christians are "like" Christ is the context here.

NOTICE: These "four beasts" are also present when the Lord reveals His glory to Ezekiel in Ezekiel chapter 1. Ezekiel however sees the calf as an ox.

Ezekiel 1:10, "As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle."

Strong's translates the "ox" as "cow" as well as "cattle."

Later in Ezekiel 10:14 he sees the same four beasts, but now the ox / calf appears as a "cherub."

Ezekiel 10:14, "And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle."

4:8. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

wings = deliverance, healing, protection, refuge, trusted, destroying, wind

Exodus 19:4, "Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself."

Deuteronomy 32:11, "As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:"

Malachi 4:2, "But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall."

Psalms 17:8, "Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,"

Matthew 23:37, "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children

together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!"

Psalms 57:1, "<To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave. > Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast."

Ruth 2:12, "The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust."

Psalms 36:7, "How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings."

Psalms 91:4, "He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler."

Jeremiah 48:40-42, "For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab. Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD."

Jeremiah 49:22, "Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs." Isaiah 8:8, "And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel."

2 Samuel 22:11, "And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind."

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes on 1:7)

"was, and is, and is to come" = Jesus

He "was" on Earth 2000 years ago to be our Sacrifice for sin, He "is" in Heaven doing the work as Advocate, and He "is to come" as Messiah.

NOTICE: These "four beasts" are also present when the Lord reveals His glory to Ezekiel in Ezekiel chapter 1. Ezekiel however sees the calf as an ox.

Ezekiel 1:10, "As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle."

Strong's translates the "ox" as "cow" as well as "cattle."

Later in Ezekiel 10:14 he sees the same four beasts, but now the ox / calf appears as a "cherub."

Ezekiel 10:14, "And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle."

4:9. beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

NOTICE: These “four beasts” are also present when the Lord reveals His glory to Ezekiel in Ezekiel chapter 1. Ezekiel however sees the calf as an ox.

Ezekiel 1:10, “As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.”

Strong’s translates the “ox” as “cow” as well as “cattle.”

Later in Ezekiel 10:14 he sees the same four beasts, but now the ox / calf appears as a “cherub.”

Ezekiel 10:14, “And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.”

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

4:10. four and twenty = courses of priests (See notes on 4:4)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ’s glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on Revelation 2:10)

4:11. Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

Revelation Chapter 5

5:1. right hand = filled with righteousness, victorious, wisdom, His favor, His position on the Throne (See notes on 1:16)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

backside = last, last

Exodus 26:12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

Seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

sealed = officially locked, marked

1 Kings 21:8, "So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth."

Esther 3:12, "Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring."

Esther 8:8, "Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse." Daniel 12:9, "And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end."

Etc.

John 6:27, "Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed."

Ephesians 1:13, "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,"

Ephesians 4:30, "And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption."

Etc.

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love

Romans 4:11, "And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:"

Ephesians 1:13, "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,"

Ephesians 4:30, "And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption."

John 6:27, "Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed."

Isaiah 8:16, "Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples."

Song of Solomon 8:6, "Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame."

NOTE: A "seal" is used to keep that which is sealed, sealed. The only seal that could do such a thing would be righteous and of the Holy Spirit. This would also be considered an act of God that is both based on His Law and performed with perfect love.

5:2. strong = Christ's strength, Joy of Lord, absolute

2 Corinthians 12:9, "And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me."

Nehemiah 8:10, "Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength."

1 Corinthians 15:56, "The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law."

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

loud voice = to proclaim, shock

Deuteronomy 27:14, "And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,"

Isaiah 36:13, "Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria."

Book = Record of judgments and remembrance (see notes on 1:11)

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

5:3. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (see notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

5:4. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7) **book** = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

5:5. elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

lion = Christ, strong nation, fearless, royalty, of Judah, strength, fierce, vicious, wicked, lurking destroyer, generates fear, devil (see notes on 4:7)

tribe of Judah = loved ones

Psalms 78:68, "But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved."

root = Jesus

John 15:2-4, "Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me."

NOTICE: Satan can also be considered a root to the wicked.

Malachi 4:1, "For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch."

root of David = Jesus

Proverbs 12:3, "A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved."

NOTICE: The righteousness that David is speaking of here is in fact Jesus Christ.

Romans 10:4, "For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth."

1 Corinthians 1:30, "But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:" Philippians 1:11, "Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God."
Etc.

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

Seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

5:6. midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (see notes on 4:6)

four beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin

John 1:29, "The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world."

John 1:36, "And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"

1 Peter 1:19, "But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:"

1 Corinthians 5:7, "Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:"

Genesis 22:7-8, "And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together."

Seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength

2 Samuel 22:3, "The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence."

Luke 1:69, "And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;"

Daniel 7:24, "And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings."

Daniel 8:20-21, "The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king."

Deuteronomy 33:17, "His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh."

Habakkuk 3:3-4, "God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power."

Zechariah 1:18-19, "Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns. And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem."

Psalms 75:10, "All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted."

Exodus 29:12, "And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar."

Leviticus 4:7, "And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation."

Leviticus 8:15, "And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at

the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.”
Etc.

1 Samuel 2:1, “And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.”

Psalms 132:17, “There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.”

Jeremiah 48:25, “The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.”

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (see notes on 1:7)

Spirits = God’s presence and message in each of the seven churches. (See notes on 1:4)

Seven Spirits = Jesus’ message to the church throughout history. (see notes on 1:4)

seven Spirits of God = each individual unction of His Spirit unto the seven churches. (See notes on 3:1)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

5:7. book = Record of judgments and remembrance (see notes on 1:11)

right = conquers, fellowship (see notes on 1:16)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

right hand = filled with righteousness, victorious, wisdom, His favor, His position on the Throne (see notes on 1:16)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (see notes on 1:4)

5:8. book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (see notes on 4:6)

four beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily “beasts” = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of “beast.”*

four and twenty = courses of priests (see notes on 4:4)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

harp = instrument of prophets, comforter, joy and praise in song

1 Samuel 10:5, “After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:”

1 Chronicles 25:3, “Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun,

who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD."

Isaiah 23:16, "Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered."

1 Samuel 16:16, "Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well."

1 Samuel 16:23, "And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him."

Job 21:12, "They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ."

Psalms 33:2, "Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings."

Psalms 43:4, "Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God."

Psalms 71:22, "I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel."

golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

vial = temporary basin

1 Samuel 10:1, "Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?"

Revelation 5:8, "And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints." ..."vials of wrath" of Revelation 16

odours = prayers of the saints

Revelation 5:8 "And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints."

saint = Holy of the Lord, Christians, protected from evil, faithful, patient, saved, nearest Him, His church, Inheritors, persecuted, called / sanctified, blessed, judges, loved, perfect, in His light, vessels of His glory, citizens of Heaven (also See notes on 8:3)

Psalms 106:16, "They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the LORD."

Philippians 4:21, "Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you."

1 Samuel 2:9, "He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail."

Psalms 97:10, "Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked."

Proverbs 2:8, "He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints."

Psalms 31:23, "O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer."

Jude 1:3, "Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints."

Revelation 13:10, "He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints."

Revelation 14:12, "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

2 Chronicles 6:41, "Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness."

Psalms 89:7, "God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him."

Psalms 149:1, "Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints."

1 Corinthians 14:33, "For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints."

Ephesians 2:19, "Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;"

Daniel 7:18, "But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever."

Daniel 7:22, "Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom."

Daniel 7:27, "And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him."

Ephesians 1:18, "The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,"

Daniel 7:21, "I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;"

Daniel 7:25, "And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time."

Acts 26:10, "Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them."

Revelation 13:7, "And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations."

Etc.

Romans 1:7, "To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ."

1 Corinthians 1:2, "Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are

sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:"

Romans 8:27, "And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God."

2 Corinthians 9:12, "For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;"

1 Corinthians 6:2, "Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?"

Ephesians 1:15, "Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,"

Colossians 1:4, "Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,"

Philemon 1:5, "Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;"

Ephesians 4:12, "For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:"

Colossians 1:12, "Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light;"

2 Thessalonians 1:10, "When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day."

Revelation 20:9, "And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them."

5:9. new song = to Him, rather than of Him

As we see the definition of "song" meaning "deliverance, praise and thanksgiving, of the heart, and His statutes" we see in Revelation 5:9 these are attributed to, and thanks to Christ.

song = deliverance, praise and thanksgiving, of the heart, His statutes

Psalms 32:7, "Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah."

Nehemiah 12:46, "For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God."

Ephesians 5:19, "Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;"

Colossians 3:16, "Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord."

Psalms 119:54, "Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage."

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

kindred = relatives

Genesis 12:1, "Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:"

Genesis 24:4, "But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac."

Luke 1:61, "And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name."

tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp sword

Acts 1:19, "And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood."

Acts 2:8, "And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?"

NOTE: The definition of "language" is specific to Revelation 5:9 & 10:11. There are many other definitions to "tongue" listed below

Jeremiah 9:8, "Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait."

Proverbs 10:20, "The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth."

Isaiah 30:27, "Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:"

James 3:6, "And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell."

Psalms 45:1, "<To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves. > My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer."

Psalms 57:4, "My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword."

5:10. king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

priests = Christians (see notes on 1:6)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

5:11. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (see notes on 1:4)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with

special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

5:12. loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

riches = Christ, full assurance and understanding, wisdom

Colossians 1:27, "To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:"

Philippians 4:19, "But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus."

Romans 2:4, "Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?"

Romans 9:23, "And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,"

Ephesians 1:7, "In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;"

Ephesians 3:8, "Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;"

Etc..

Colossians 2:2, "That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;"

Romans 11:33, "O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!"

Psalms 104:24, "O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches."

Proverbs 3:16, "Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour."

Proverbs 14:24, "The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly."

wisdom = obedience, motherly guidance / prudence, secret, priceless, reverence towards God, fruit of God, experience, knowledge, righteousness, from God, principle thing, humbleness, builder, Holy Spirit, Jesus, just

Deuteronomy 4:6, "Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people."

Proverbs 3:13,18 "Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her."

Proverbs 7:4-5, "Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman: That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words."

Proverbs 7:4, "Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:"

Proverbs 8:1, "Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?"

Proverbs 8:12, "I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions."

Etc.

NOTE: As a woman nourishes the babe in the womb, so does wisdom nourish the babe in Christ. At the same time, to have blessed wisdom is to be able to avoid the strange wisdom / churches of the world.

Job 15:8, "Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?"

Job 28:20-21, "Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding? Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air."

Psalms 51:6, "Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom."

1 Corinthians 2:7, "But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:"

Etc.

Job 28:18, "No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies."

Proverbs 8:11, "For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it."

Proverbs 16:16, "How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!"

Job 28:28, "And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding."

Psalms 111:10, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever."

Proverbs 9:10, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding."

Proverbs 15:33, "The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility."

Etc.

Job 36:5, "Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom."

Psalms 104:24, "O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches."

Psalms 136:5, "To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever."

Proverbs 3:19, "The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens."

Etc.

Job 32:7, "I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom."

Proverbs 10:13, "In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding."

Proverbs 13:10, "Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom."

Proverbs 23:4, "Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom." Etc.

Job 39:26, "Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?"

Proverbs 1:2, "To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;"

Proverbs 1:7, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction."

Proverbs 2:6, "For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding."

Etc.

Proverbs 4:5, "Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither decline from the words of my mouth."

Proverbs 10:21, "The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom."

Proverbs 10:31, "The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out."

James 3:17, "But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy."

Proverbs 2:7, "He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly."

Proverbs 4:11, "I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths."

Proverbs 5:1, "My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:"

James 1:5, "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him."

Etc.

Proverbs 4:7, "Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding."

Proverbs 11:2, "When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom."

James 3:13, "Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom."

Proverbs 9:1, "Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:"

Proverbs 24:3, "Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:"

Isaiah 11:2, "And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;"

Acts 6:3, "Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business."

Acts 6:10, "And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake."

1 Corinthians 12:8, "For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;"

Etc.

1 Corinthians 1:30, "But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:"

Matthew 11:19, "The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children."

Luke 1:17, "And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord."

Luke 7:35, "But wisdom is justified of all her children."

NOTE: Wisdom can also be attributed to man's wisdom of the world.

man's wisdom = foolish, fleshly, enticing, evil, mortal, shameful

1 Corinthians 1:20, "Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?"

1 Corinthians 3:19, "For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness."

2 Corinthians 1:12, "For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward."

1 Corinthians 2:4, "And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:"

James 3:15, "This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish."

Isaiah 29:14, "Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid."

Jeremiah 8:9, "The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in them?"

strength = perfected by God, godly joy, sin, greatness, weak (see notes on 1:16)

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship

Psalms 3:3, "But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head."

Psalms 19:1, "<To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.> The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork."

Psalms 21:5, "His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him."

Psalms 62:7, "In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God."

Psalms 79:9, "Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake."

Etc.

Psalms 24:7, "Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in."

Psalms 24:8, "Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle."

5:13. creature = All that the Creator made, includes man

Genesis 1:20, "And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven."

Genesis 1:21, "And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good."

Mark 16:15, "And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature."

2 Corinthians 5:17, "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."

Colossians 1:15, "Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:"

NOTE: Mark 16:15 declares we must preach to every creature. Since animals, fish, and fowl cannot understand us, these "creatures" are mankind. Colossians 1:15 confirms this when it speaks of creatures made "in the image of the invisible God." Is it not written in Genesis 1:26 that, "...God said, Let us make man in our image,.."

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

sit = dwell (see notes 3:21)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

5:14. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

four beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

four and twenty = courses of priests (See notes on 4:4)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

Revelation Chapter 6

6:1. Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6) seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1) thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5) four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6) beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."

four beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."

6:2. white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (see notes on 1:14)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good

Job 39:19, "Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?"

Psalms 33:17, "An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength."

Psalms 147:10, "He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man."

Proverbs 21:31, "The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the LORD."

Psalms 20:7, "Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God."

Jeremiah 4:13, "Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled."

Jeremiah 8:6, "I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle."

Joel 2:4, "The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run."

1 Kings 20:20, "And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen."

Esther 6:8, "Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:"

Esther 6:9, "And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour."

Esther 6:11, "Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour."

Zechariah 10:3, "Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle."

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

bow = weapon, strength

Genesis 27:3, "Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some venison;"

2 Samuel 1:22, "From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty."

Psalms 58:7, "Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces."

Zechariah 9:10, "And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth."

Etc.

Genesis 49:24, "But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)"

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on Revelation 2:10)

6:3. seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

NOTICE: Ordinarily a "beast" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6-10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities.

6:4. horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

red = war, sin

Ezekiel 32:6, "I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee."

2 Kings 3:22-23, "And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood: And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."

Nahum 2:3, "The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and

the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.”

Isaiah 1:18, “Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.”

Numbers 19:2, 9 “This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke: And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.”

NOTICE: The “red” of the heifer was to symbolize the sin

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked (See notes on 1:16)

6:5. seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

NOTICE: A “seal” is used to keep that which is sealed, sealed. The only seal that could do such a thing would be righteous and of the Holy Spirit. This would also be considered an act of God that is both based on His Law and performed with perfect love.

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily “beasts” = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of “beast.”

black = absence of God, Hell, pain

1 John 1:5, “This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.”

Genesis 1:4, “And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.”

Acts 26:18, “To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.”

NOTE: “darkness” = black

2 Peter 2:4, “For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;”

Jude 1:11-13, “Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.”

Joel 2:6, “Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.”

Nahum 2:10, "She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness."

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

balances = judgment tool, Lord's justice, measurement tool

Job 31:6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.
Psalms 62:9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

Proverbs 16:11 A just weight and balance are the LORD'S: all the weights of the bag are his work.

Isaiah 40:12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

Isaiah 40:15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

6:6. midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

NOTE: The word "midst" can also be translated to = midnight. The fact these are lit candles declares the churches here in Revelation 1 are surrounded by moral darkness as the church has been since its inception.

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

wheat = best, chosen people, saints

Isaiah 28:23-25, "Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech. Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground? When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?"

Joel 1:11, "Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished."

Joel 2:23-24, "Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month. And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil."

Matthew 13:25, "But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way." (Matthew 13:38, "The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;")

Joel 2:23-24, "Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month. And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil."

Matthew 3:12, "Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

Matthew 13:25,29,30 "But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn."

Luke 22:31, "And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:"

penny = eternal life / a day's wage

Matthew 20:10, "But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny."

barley = Gideon band / 144000, appointed, eternal

Judges 7:13-14, "And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host."

Isaiah 28:25, "When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?"

Ezekiel 13:19, "And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?"

oil = Holy Spirit, holy / anointed / gladness / joy

Zechariah 4:2-6, "And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof: And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts."

Revelation 4:5, "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

NOTE: Lamps are filled with Olive Oil.

Psalms 45:7, "Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy

God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows."

Isaiah 61:3, "To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified."

Exodus 30:31-32, "And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you."

wine = New Testament, (old) false doctrine, spiritual fornication, God's wrath

1 Corinthians 11:25, "After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me."

Jeremiah 25:15-18, "For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me: To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;"

Jeremiah 51:7, "Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad."

Revelation 17:2, "With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

Revelation 18:3, "For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies."

Revelation 14:8, "And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

Revelation 16:19, "And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."

Revelation 14:10, "The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:"

6:7. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

four beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

6:8. pale = fear / unrest, Jacob's trouble

Jeremiah 30:5-6, "For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?"

Jeremiah 30:7, "Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it."

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

hell = grave / death (See notes on 1:18)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked (See notes on 1:16)

hunger = lack of spiritual food, lack of physical food

Amos 8:11, "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:"

Exodus 16:3, "And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger."

beasts (of the earth) = kings, false teachers

Daniel 7:17, "These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth."

Titus 1:10-12, "For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies."

6:9. seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

altar = place before God, place to offer before God

Psalms 26:6, "I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:"

Psalms 43:4, "Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God."

Etc.

Genesis 8:20, "And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar."

Psalms 51:19, "Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar."

Matthew 5:23, "Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;"

Etc.

Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper then any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc. (See notes on 1:2)

testimony = evidence of His hand, the Law, His Word, truthful witness (see notes on 1:2)

6:10. loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

judge = a righteous work of God, a work of His people

Psalms 7:8, "The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me."

Psalms 9:8, "And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness."

Psalms 26:1, "<A Psalm of David.> Judge me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide."

Etc.

Deuteronomy 16:18, "Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment."

2 Chronicles 19:5-6, "And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the judgment."

John 7:24, "Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment."

1 Corinthians 6:2-3, "Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?"

Etc.

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

6:11. white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

robes = post judgment, righteousness

Job 29:14, "I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem."

NOTE: It is a "post" judgment because the robe was given after the judgment was made. Hence, the robe is the end result of a good judgment.

Isaiah 61:10, "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."

NOTE: Also see definition of "garments" defined (see notes in 3:4)

white robe = righteousness of the saints, washed in His blood

Revelation 19:7-8, "Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

Revelation 7:13-14, "And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

season = *very short period of time?* (no biblical definition found)

servant = the redeemed (see notes in 1:1)

6:12. six = same hour that began Christ's crucifixion, same hour for evening sacrifice

Mark 15:32-34, "Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him. And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

Exodus 12:6, "And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening."

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

earthquake = To announce the Lord is very near

Isaiah 29:6, "Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with

earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire."

Zechariah 14:5, "And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee."

Matthew 28:2, "And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it."

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

black = absence of God, Hell, pain (see notes on 6:5)

sackcloth = mourning, humbleness, repentance

Genesis 37:34, "And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days."

2 Samuel 3:31, "And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier."

Esther 4:1, "When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;"

Psalms 30:11, "Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;"

Etc.

Psalms 35:13, "But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom."

1 Kings 20:31, "And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life."

Jeremiah 4:8, "For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us."

Daniel 9:3, "And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:"

Jonah 3:5-6, "So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes."

Matthew 11:21, "Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes."

hair = loyalty

Numbers 6:5, "All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow."

Numbers 6:18, "And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings."

Job 4:15, "Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:"
Jeremiah 7:29, "Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath."

NOTE: Cutting off and casting hair away is a symbol showing they have sinned against God.

Daniel 7:9, "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire."

John 11:2, "(It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick)"

John 12:3, "Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment."

moon = idol worship, giver of life, measure of time, permanence, rulership, prophetic signpost

Deuteronomy 4:19, "And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven."

Deuteronomy 17:3, "And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;"

2 Kings 23:5, "And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven."

Etc.

Deuteronomy 33:14, "And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,"

NOTE: Like the Sun with life giving properties in its rays, the moon also helps nourish some things as well. Especially in it's gravitational aspects. (Jeremiah 31:35, "Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:")

1 Samuel 20:24, "So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat."

Psalms 81:3, "Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day."

Psalms 104:19, "He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down."

Etc.

Psalms 89:37, "It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah."

Psalms 136:9, "The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever."

Isaiah 13:10, "For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give

their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine."

Joel 2:31, "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come."

Matthew 24:29, "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

Mark 13:24, "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,"

Luke 21:25, "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;"

Etc.

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

6:13. star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

fig = Christian fruit, healing fruit, joy, God's people

NOTE: As Jesus illustrates here in Luke and Mark, the fig represents a "fruit" that the believers must have to be blessed of God. Without it they are barren and worthy only of death.

Luke 13:6, "He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none."

Mark 11:13-14, "And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it."

1 Samuel 30:12, "And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights."

2 Kings 20:7, "And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered." Isaiah 38:21, "For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover."

1 Chronicles 12:40, "Moreover they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel."

Jeremiah 24:5, "Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good."

NOTE: Just as fresh figs represent God's people, rotten figs represent evil ones.

Jeremiah 24:8-10, "And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes,

and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers."

Jeremiah 29:17, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil."

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

fig tree = Leaders in Israel

Hosea 9:10, "I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved."

NOTE: It is understood that "Israel" is the title of those that follow the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. See the study "Who is Israel" for more information. <http://www.remnantofgod.org/israel.htm>

Matthew 21:19, "And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away."

NOTE: Jesus illustrates here that soon (within 3.5 years of His crucifixion) the original Israel would no longer do the work of the Creator God.

shaken = clarified, disturbed, unsettled

Hebrews 12:26-29, "Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire." Acts 4:31, "And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness."

2 Thessalonians 2:1-2, "Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand."

Acts 16:26, "And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed."

Luke 21:26, "Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken."

NOTE: This "shaking" will open many eyes to the true doctrine of the Lord so as to ready a people to be sealed. Even Job saw this in Job 16:12, "I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark."

wind = true doctrine, false doctrine

Ephesians 4:14, "That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;"

John 3:8, "The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit."

Isaiah 64:6, "But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away."

Ephesians 2:2, "Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:"

6:14. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

scroll = As it is. The Heavens will roll back upon itself

Isaiah 34:4, "And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree."

mountain = heads, God's righteousness, powerful men, fortress of Babylon, major trial

Revelation 17:9, "And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth."

Psalms 36:6, "Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast."

Judges 9:36, "And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men."

Jeremiah 51:25, "Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain."

NOTE: As students of prophecy we know modern day Babylon is the Vatican. Looking at its ability to affect every soul on earth with its influence in all nations, it is indeed a mountain when the persecuted look upon it. Their power is too great for a mere man to fight. Still, it has also been prophesied this Babylon will burn. (Revelation 18:9,18, 19:3)

ALSO NOTE that in Scripture. New Jerusalem is called the "great mountain" (Daniel 2:35) and Zion is called a "holy mountain." (Joel 3:17) There is a difference when the word "great & holy" are used in conjunction with "mountain."

Matthew 17:19-20, "Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you."

NOTE: In this verse we see the symbolic and the natural. The Heavens will roll back as a scroll as Isaiah confirms and every mountain and island will be moved out of their

natural place as will every king and common man when that day comes.

Island = saints

Isaiah 41:5, "The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came."

Isaiah 51:5, "My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust."

Isaiah 42:4, "He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law."

6:15. king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

rich = wealth, blessed, understanding (See notes on 3:17)

chief = ruler, military general, overseer / supervisor, important, best, noble, great, first

Genesis 21:22, "And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:"

Jeremiah 13:21, "What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?"

Genesis 26:26, "Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army."

Genesis 40:2, "And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers."

Psalms 39, "...<To the chief Musician, even to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.> I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me."

Proverbs 1:21, "She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,"

Proverbs 16:28, "A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends."

Song of Solomon 4:14, "Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:"

Amos 6:1, "Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!"

Isaiah 41:9, "Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away."

Daniel 2:48, "Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon."

Daniel 10:13, "But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia."

Daniel 11:41, "He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon."

captain = author, commander

Hebrews 2:10, "For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings."

Acts 28:16, "And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him."

Acts 24:22, "And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter."

Daniel 2:14, "Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:"

Etc.

bondman = slave

Genesis 43:18, "And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses."

Leviticus 25:42, "For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen."

Leviticus 25:44, "Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids."

Deuteronomy 15:15, "And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day."

Etc.

mountain = heads, God's righteousness, powerful men, fortress of Babylon, major trial (see notes on 6:14)

6:16. face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance

Psalms 17:15, "As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness."

Psalms 22:24, "For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard."

Psalms 27:8, "When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek."

Etc.

NOTE: as we know, no one has seen God's face and lived. Therefore, this can only denote "presence."

Psalms 21:12, "Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them."

Psalms 44:15, "My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath

covered me,”

Proverbs 7:13, “So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,”

Proverbs 21:29, “A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way.”

Psalms 69:7, “Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.”

Psalms 104:30, “Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.”

Proverbs 8:27, “When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:”

Proverbs 24:31, “And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.”

NOTE: Just as the word “face” means to “face someone” or “turn towards” them, so it does in biblical times as well.

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

6:17. stand = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

Revelation Chapter 7

7:1. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

corner = quarter, position of prominence, edge

Exodus 36:25, "And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,"

Joshua 18:14, "And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Bethhoron southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjathbaal, which is Kirjathjearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter."

2 Kings 11:11, "And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple."

2 Chronicles 28:24, "And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem."

Ezekiel 46:21, "Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court."

Etc.

Job 38:6, "Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;"

Psalms 118:22, "The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner."

Isaiah 28:16, "Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste."

Ephesians 2:20, "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;"

Etc.

Leviticus 21:5, "They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

wind = true doctrine, false doctrine (see notes on 6:13)

blow = blow, hostility, strike

Psalms 147:18, "He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow."

Psalms 39:10, "Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand."

Psalms 81:3, "Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day."

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

7:2. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

hurt = harmed, unto death (see notes on 2:11)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

7:3. hurt = harmed, unto death (see notes on 2:11)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

sealed = officially locked, marked (see notes on 5:1)

servants = the redeemed (See notes on 1:1)

forehead = mind

Romans 7:25, "I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin."

Ezekiel 3:8-9, "Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house."

NOTE: Scientists have recently mapped the human brain and found the frontal lobe, (the forehead) is where we make decisions. Does the Word of God bear this out?

Isaiah 8:16, "Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples."

2 Timothy 2:19, "Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his..."

How does He seal the law within us?

Hebrews 10:16 says, "This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;"

7:4. sealed = officially locked, marked (see notes on 5:1)

Israel = God's people, believers in Christ, children of promise, Christians (see notes on 2:14)

144,000 = the Gideon band

See: <http://www.remnantofgod.org/144000.htm>

7:5. – 7:8. shares the names of the tribes of Israel. They are defined as follows... (Names are placed in the order of the "story" given by the Lord)

Name	Definition
Reuben	Behold a son, Look on Me
Simeon	Hear Him, Hear Me
Levi	(and) Be Joined, With me
Judah	Give Him Praise, Now will I praise the Lord
Dan	Judge
Naphtali	(His) Strife
Gad	(and His) Fortune
Asher	Happy and Blessed
Issachar	(am I for) He Brings (my) Reward
Zebulun	Dwelling with Us
Joseph	He shall Add
Benjamin	(For He is) The Son of His Right Hand

twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets

Ezekiel 47:13, "Thus saith the Lord GOD; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions."

Matthew 10:1, "And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease."

Matthew 14:20, "And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full."

Matthew 19:28, "And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

Acts 7:8, "And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs."

1 Corinthians 15:4-5, "And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:"

7:6. twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

7:7. twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

7:8. twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

7:9. nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26) kindred = relatives (see notes on 5:9)

tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp sword (see notes on 5:9)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (see notes on 1:4)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

robes = post judgment, righteousness (see notes on 6:11)

palms = righteousness, upright

Psalms 92:12, "The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon."

Jeremiah 10:5, "They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good."

7:10. loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2) throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4) Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

7:11. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (see notes on 1:4)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (see notes on 4:6) four

beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance (see notes on 6:16)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

7:12. amen = truth, so be it (see notes on 3:14)

wisdom = obedience, motherly guidance / prudence, secret, priceless, reverence towards God, fruit of God, experience, knowledge, righteousness, from God, principle thing, humbleness, builder, Holy Spirit, Jesus, just (see notes on 5:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

7:13. elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4) white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (see notes on 1:14)

robes = post judgment, righteousness (see notes on 6:11)

7:14. tribulation = trial / persecution, necessary for Christian growth, necessary for evangelization, justice upon those against us (See notes on 2:9)

washed = cleansed (see notes on 1:5)

robes = post judgment, righteousness (see notes on 6:11)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (see notes on 1:14)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

7:15. throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

day = a year, when men can work

Genesis 29:27, "Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years."

Numbers 14:34, "After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise."

Ezekiel 4:6, "And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year."

Luke 13:14, "And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day."

John 9:4, "I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work."

1 Corinthians 3:13, "Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is."

night = when no man can work

John 9:4, "I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work."

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

7:16. Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

NOTE: in this passage the context is plain, it is speaking of the sun in space that heats the earth.

light = armour, God, righteousness, Christians, garment, Gospel, Jesus, glory, knowledge, law, sweet, prophecy

Romans 13:12, "The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light."

1 John 1:5, "This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all."

Psalms 37:6, "And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday."

1 Thessalonians 5:5, "Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness."

Psalms 104:2, "Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:"

Psalms 119:105, "NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path."

NOTE: The word "thyself" is a word the KJV translators added. (all words in "italics or brackets" in the KJV were added when translated.) When the word "thyself" is removed we see that it's not only the Lord who is "covered with light as a garment." Truth is, this is the garment that was removed when Adam and Eve sinned. This is why they suddenly saw their nakedness when the "light of God" granted only in obedience was removed.

2 Corinthians 4:4, "In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them."

John 8:12, "Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."

Acts 22:11, "And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus." Revelation 18:1, "And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory."

2 Corinthians 4:6, "For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ."

Proverbs 6:23, "For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:"

Ecclesiastes 11:7, "Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:"

2 Peter 1:19, "We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:"

7:17. Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

feed = teach, tend to, keep, nourish

John 21:15, "So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs."

John 21:16, "He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep."

Acts 20:28, "Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood."

John 21:17, "He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep."

1 Corinthians 13:3, "And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing."

fountain = fear of the Lord (reverence)

Proverbs 14:27, "The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death."

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples

Isaiah 30:20, "And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:"

John 4:14, "But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

Revelation 21:6, "And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely."

Revelation 22:17, "And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely."

Ezekiel 36:25-27, "Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them."

Ephesians 5:25-26, "Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,"

John 7:38, "He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water."

NOTE: Keeping in context, when "waters" is used in the way it is in this verse, it is not the same as it is used in verse 1:15 or 19:6, Etc.

Revelation 17:15, "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

tears = grief, doom / forgotten / unworthy, life's history, repentance, anguish

Psalms 6:6, "I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears."

Psalms 39:12, "Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were."

Psalms 126:5, "They that sow in tears shall reap in joy."

Jeremiah 9:1, "Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!"

Psalms 42:3, "My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?"

Psalms 80:4-5, "O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people? Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure."

Psalms 116:8, "For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling."

Ecclesiastes 4:1, "So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter."

Isaiah 25:8, "He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it."

Etc.

Psalms 56:8, "Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?"

Mark 9:24, "And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief."

Luke 7:38, "And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment."

Acts 20:19, "Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:"

Hebrews 12:17, "For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears."

Acts 20:31, "Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears."

2 Corinthians 2:4, "For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you."

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes on 1:7)

Revelation Chapter 8

8:1. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

seal = Holy Spirit, foundation of God, righteousness, Jesus Christ, the Law, love

Ephesians 1:13, "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,"

Ephesians 4:30, "And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption."

2 Timothy 2:19, "Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity."

Romans 4:11, "And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:"

John 6:27, "Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed."

Isaiah 8:16, "Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples."

Song of Solomon 8:6, "Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame."

NOTE: This is why no one but Jesus Christ could open the seals in Revelation 5:6-9. The seal reflects an absolute only our God can understand.

Also see...

seals = righteousness, Holy Spirit, act of God, Law, love (see notes on 5:1)

sealed = officially locked, marked (see notes on 5:1)

silence = to hush, muted, quieted

Judges 3:19, "But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him."

Amos 8:3, "And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence."

Zechariah 2:13, "Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation."

Psalms 31:18, "Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous."

Job 31:34, "Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?"

Psalms 39:2, "I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good; and my sorrow was stirred."

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

space = time, distance (see notes on 2:21)

8:2. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

trumpet = alarm, associated with God, voice, warning (See notes on 1:10)

8:3. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

altar = place before God, place to offer before God (see notes on 6:9)

golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

censer = fire pan, contains saints prayers

Leviticus 16:12, "And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil:"

Numbers 16:46, "And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun."

2 Chronicles 26:19, "Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar."

NOTE: As we are aware that "incense" = "prayers of the saints" in prophecy, we can see that the censer in Christ's hand is held for a reason.

Psalms 141:2, "Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice."

incense = prayers of the saints

Psalms 141:2, "Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice."

Luke 1:10, "And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense."

Revelation 5:8, "And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints."

Revelation 8:3-4, "And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with

the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand."

saint = holy, Christian brethren, commandments keepers, good, faithful, preserved by God, citizens of Heaven, ruled by Christ, persecuted, called, righteous judges, in light, wise, patient, righteous (also see notes on 5:8)

Psalms 106:16 They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the LORD.
Daniel 8:13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

Philippians 1:1, "Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:"

Philippians 4:21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

1 Thessalonians 3:13, "To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints."

Etc.

Deuteronomy 33:2, "And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them."

Revelation 14:12, "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

2 Chronicles 6:41, "Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness."

Psalms 31:23, "O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer."

Psalms 89:5, "And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints."

Hosea 11:12, "Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints."

Etc.

Psalms 37:28, "For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off."

Psalms 97:10, "Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked."

Proverbs 2:8, "He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints."

Daniel 7:18, "But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever."

Daniel 7:22, "Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom."

Daniel 7:27, "And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him."

Ephesians 2:19, "Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;"

Etc.

Revelation 15:3, "And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints."

Daniel 7:25, "And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time."

Acts 9:13, "Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:"

Revelation 13:7, "And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations."

Etc.

Romans 1:7, "To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ."

1 Corinthians 1:2, "Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:"

NOTE: the words "to be" in these passages denote Roman influence in King James' day. It was taught, that to be a saint you must be dead in Christ. But, the Word clearly says here that believes in Christ are "called saints." If they were to "be called" alone, then all the previous verses (above) would also have to have "to be" placed before the word "saint" each time.

1 Corinthians 6:2, "Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?"

Colossians 1:12, "Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:"

Colossians 1:26, "Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:"

Jude 1:3, "Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints."

Revelation 13:10, "He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints."

Revelation 14:12, "Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

Revelation 19:8, "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

8:4. smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful

Deuteronomy 29:20, "The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven."

Genesis 19:28, "And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace."

Psalms 74:1, "<Maschil of Asaph.> O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?"

Revelation 15:8, "And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled."

Psalms 104:31-32, "The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works. He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke."

Revelation 15:8, "And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled."

Exodus 19:18, "And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly."

Exodus 20:18-21, "And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was."

Isaiah 6:3-4, "And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke."

Isaiah 9:18, "For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke."

Revelation 14:11, "And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name."

Revelation 18:18, "And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!"

Revelation 19:2-3, "For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever."

Joel 2:30, "And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke."

Acts 2:19, "And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:"

incense = prayers of the saints (see notes on 8:3)

saint = holy, Christian brethren, commandments keepers, good, faithful, preserved by God, citizens of Heaven, ruled by Christ, persecuted, called, righteous judges, in light, wise, patient, righteous (see notes on 5:8 & 8:3)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

8:5. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

censer = fire pan, contains saints prayers (see notes on 8:3)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:14)

altar = place before God, place to offer before God (see notes on 6:9)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5)

lightning = enlightens world, to shine, Satan falls as

Psalms 97:4, "His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled."

Daniel 10:6, "His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude."

Matthew 28:3, "His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:"
Ezekiel 1:14, "And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning."

Luke 10:18, "And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven."

NOTE: His voice is also associated with lightning. Job 37:2-3, "Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth. He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth."

earthquake = To announce the Lord is very near (see notes on 6:12)

8:6. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

trumpet = alarm, associated with God, voice, warning (See notes on 1:10)

8:7. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

hail = grievous, deadly, cleanses of wickedness, God's voice, just wrath

Exodus 9:18, "Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now."

Exodus 9:24, "So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation."

Exodus 9:19, "Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die."

Exodus 9:25, "And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field."

Psalms 78:47, "He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore trees with frost."

Psalms 78:48, "He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts." Etc.

Isaiah 28:17, "Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place."

Psalms 18:13, "The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire."

Revelation 16:21, "And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

burned = zeal, judgment (see notes on 1:15)

green = flourishing

Deuteronomy 12:2, "Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:"

Judges 16:7, "And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man."

Job 8:16, "He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden."

Psalms 37:35, "I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree."

Job 15:32, "It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green."

Psalms 52:8, "But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever."

Etc.

grass = small / weak, flesh, the wicked, people, man's heart

2 Kings 19:26, "Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up."

Isaiah 40:6, "The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field:"

Isaiah 51:12, "I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;"

1 Peter 1:24, "For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:"

Psalms 92:7, "When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:"

Matthew 6:30, "Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?"

Isaiah 37:27, "Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up."

Psalms 102:4, "My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread."

8:8. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

mountain = heads, God's righteousness, powerful men, fortress of Babylon, major trial (see notes on 6:14)

burned = zeal, judgment (see notes on 1:15)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

8:9. creature = All that the Creator made, includes man (see notes on 5:13)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

ship = means of travel, way of life, guidance, protection, church structure

Jonah 1:3, "But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD."

Matthew 9:1, "And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city."

Matthew 15:39, "And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala." Etc.

Matthew 4:22, "And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him."

Mark 1:20, "And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him."

Matthew 8:23, "And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him."

Matthew 13:2, "And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore."

Matthew 14:13, "When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities."

Matthew 14:22, "And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away."
Etc.

Matthew 14:32-33, "And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God."

Mark 6:51, "And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered."

NOTE: Once Christ is allowed in the church the attacks of Satan have no power.

Mark 3:9, "And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him." Mark 4:36, "And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships."

NOTE: As the small ship filled the entire ship was in danger. Just like the many huge churches today. When they get too large, evil infiltration enters.

8:10. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

burned = zeal, judgment (see notes on 1:15)

lamp = Lord, the Word, the Law, God's will (see notes on 4:5)

river = peace, pleasure, gladness, enrichment, blessed life

Isaiah 48:18, "O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:"

Jeremiah 17:8, "For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit."

Psalms 36:8, "They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures."

Psalms 46:4, "There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High."

Psalms 65:9, "Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it."

John 7:38-39, "He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified)"

fountain = fear of the Lord (reverence) (see notes on 7:17)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

8:11. name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

wormwood = judgment, bitterness

Amos 5:7, "Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,"

Proverbs 5:4, "But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword."

Jeremiah 9:15, "Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink."

Jeremiah 23:15, "Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land."

Deuteronomy 29:18, "Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;"

Lamentations 3:15, "He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood."

Lamentations 3:19, "Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall."

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

8:12. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

NOTE: It appears the context of the Sun here is speaking of the sun in space that heats the earth.

moon = idol worship, giver of life, measure of time, permanence, rulership, prophetic signpost (see notes on 6:12)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

night = when no man can work (see notes on 7:15)

8:13. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

trumpet = alarm, associated with God, voice, warning (See notes on 1:10)

Revelation Chapter 9

9:1. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

key = (keys) knowledge, power to open and close, jurisdiction (See notes on 1:18)

bottomless pit = A dark and empty earth

Genesis 1:1-2, "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters."

Isaiah 24:1,4 "Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word."

NOTE: At the second coming all life will either ascend to Heaven to be with Christ, or left behind dead on the earth making it "utterly emptied" of man. (See definition for pit as it is defined as the "grave" of man.)

pit = grave, hell, corruption

Psalms 88:5-6, "Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps."

Ezekiel 32:30, "There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit."

Isaiah 14:15, "Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit."

Isaiah 38:17, "Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back."

9:2. bottomless pit = A dark and empty earth (see notes on 9:1)

smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

pit = grave, hell, corruption (see notes on 9:1)

furnace = Affliction, purified, heart tested, deliverance from, His altar, His perfect wrath, perfect judgment (see notes on 1:15)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

air = Satan's palace/realm, outside man's power, emptiness, above the earth, realm of birds

Ephesians 2:2, "Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world,

according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:"

Ephesians 6:12, "For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places."

1 Corinthians 9:26, "I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:"

Job 41:16, "One is so near to another, that no air can come between them."

1 Corinthians 14:9, "So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air."

Acts 22:23, "And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,"

1 Thessalonians 4:17, "Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."

Deuteronomy 4:17, "The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,"

Job 12:7, "But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:"

Proverbs 30:19, "The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid."

Luke 13:19, "It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it."

Acts 11:6, "Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air."

Etc.

9:3. smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

locust = people without a king, unstable, destructive

Proverbs 30:27, "The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;"

Psalms 109:23, "I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust."

Exodus 10:14-15, "And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt."

Joel 1:4, "That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten."

Deuteronomy 28:38, "Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it."

Deuteronomy 28:42, "All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume."
2 Chronicles 7:13, "If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;"
Psalms 78:46, "He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust."
Etc.

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

scorpion = rebellious Israel, method of chastisement, powerless against Christians

Ezekiel 2:6, "And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house."

1 Kings 12:11, "And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

1 Kings 12:14, "And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

2 Chronicles 10:11, "For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

Etc.

Luke 10:19, "Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you."

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

9:4. grass = small / weak, flesh, the wicked, people, man's heart (see notes on 8:7)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

green = flourishing (see notes on 8:7)

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

seal = Holy Spirit, foundation of God, righteousness, Jesus Christ, the Law, love (see notes on 8:1)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7) forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3)

9:5. month = 30 days

A biblical month = 30 days. Looking in Genesis 7:11, we find the Bible says the rains of Noah started on the 17 day of the 2nd month. In Genesis 8:3,4 we find the water receded at the end of exactly 150 days. Then we find the ark rested on the 17th day of the 7th month. That's exactly 5 months to the very day. If we divide the 150 days, by the 5 months, we will get 30 days per month.

scorpion = rebellious Israel, method of chastisement, powerless against Christians (see notes on 9:3) man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

9:6. day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

9:7. locust = people without a king, unstable, destructive (see notes on 9:3)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King,

God (see notes on 1:14)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on Revelation 2:10)

gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance (see notes on 6:16)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

9:8. hair = loyalty (see notes on 6:12)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

teeth = swords & knives, spears & arrows, weapons, terrible, grasp, sheep, evil speaking

Proverbs 30:14, "There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men."

Psalms 57:4, "My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword."

Psalms 57:4, "My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword."

NOTE: Psalms 64:3, "Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:"

Job 16:9, "He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me."

Psalms 35:16, "With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth."

Psalms 37:12, "The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth."

Acts 7:54, "When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth."

Job 41:14, "Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about."

Job 29:17, "And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth."

Psalms 124:6, "Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth."

Daniel 7:5, "And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they

said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh."

Song of Solomon 4:2, "Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them."

Song of Solomon 6:6, "Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them."

Matthew 27:44, "The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth."

lion = Christ, strong nation, fearless, royalty, of Judah, strength, fierce, vicious, wicked, lurking destroyer, generates fear, devil (see notes on 4:7)

9:9. breastplate = righteousness, judgement, faith & love

Isaiah 59:17, "For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke."

Ephesians 6:14, "Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;"

Exodus 28:15, "And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make"

Exodus 28:29, "And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually."

Exodus 28:30, "And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually."

1 Thessalonians 5:8, "But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation."

iron = strength, Heaven (see notes on 2:27)

wings = deliverance, healing, protection, refuge, trusted, destroying, wind (see notes on 4:8)

chariot = clouds, whirlwind, tool of war, man's glory, salvation

Psalms 104:3, "Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:"

Isaiah 66:15, "For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire."

Jeremiah 4:13, "Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled."

Daniel 11:40, "And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over."

Isaiah 22:6-7, "And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir

uncovered the shield. And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate."

Jeremiah 46:9, "Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow."

Ezekiel 39:20, "Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD."

Isaiah 22:18, "He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house."

Ezekiel 27:20, "Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots."

Habakkuk 3:8, "Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?"

NOTE: The "chariots of salvation" denote man's feeble way of trying to save and or protect himself in war.

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

9:10. tail = false prophet & lies

Isaiah 9:15, "The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail."

scorpion = rebellious Israel, method of chastisement, powerless against Christians (see notes on 9:3)

sting = death / sin

1 Corinthians 15:55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

1 Corinthians 15:56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

month = 30 days (see notes on 9:5)

9:11. king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (see notes on 1:5)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

bottomless pit = A dark and empty earth (see notes on 9:1)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

pit = grave, hell, corruption (see notes on 9:1)

Abaddon = destroying angel (?)

Apollyon = destroyer (?)

9:12. woe = grief/despair, cry of despair

Job 10:15, "If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;"

Proverbs 23:29-30, "Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes? They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine."

Isaiah 3:9, "The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves."

Isaiah 3:11, "Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him."

Matthew 11:21-22, "Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you."

Matthew 18:7, "Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!"

Etc.

Proverbs 23:29, "Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?"

Isaiah 3:9, "The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves."

Isaiah 3:11, "Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him."

Etc.

9:13. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

altar = place before God, place to offer before God (see notes on 6:9)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

9:14. six = same hour that began Christ's crucifixion, same hour for evening sacrifice (see notes on 6:12)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

trumpet = alarm, associated with God, voice, warning (see notes on 1:10)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (see notes on 4:6)

river = peace, pleasure, gladness, enrichment, blessed life (see notes on 8:10)

Euphrates = river #4 in Eden, Israel's border, tool of judgment

Genesis 2:14, "And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth

toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates."

Genesis 15:18, "In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:"

Joshua 1:4, "From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast."

Jeremiah 51:63-64, "And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah."

9:15. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (see notes on 4:6)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3) (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

month = 30 days (see notes on 9:5)

year = 12 prophetic months (see notes on "day" 7:15 & "month" 9:5)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

9:16. horsemen = soldiers on horseback

Exodus 14:9, "But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon."

Exodus 14:23, "And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen."

Joshua 24:6, "And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea."

Isaiah 22:7, "And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate."

Jeremiah 46:4, "Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines."

Etc.

NOTE: two hundred thousand thousand = 2,000,000 (2 million)

9:17. horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

breastplate = righteousness, judgement, faith & love (see notes on 9:9)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

jacinth = 11th foundation of the wall of New Jerusalem

Revelation 21:19-20, "And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst."

brimstone = breath of the Lord, destruction, wrath of God

Isaiah 30:33, "For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it."

Genesis 19:24, "Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;"

Deuteronomy 29:23, "And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:"

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

lion = Christ, strong nation, fearless, royalty, of Judah, strength, fierce, vicious, wicked, lurking destroyer, generates fear, devil (see notes on 4:7)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

9:18. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

brimstone = breath of the Lord, destruction, wrath of God (see notes on 9:17)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

9:19. power = ability, authority, strength, Word (See notes on 2:26)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

tail = false prophet & lies (see notes on 9:10)

serpent = poisonous, Satan, baffling

Psalms 58:4, "Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;"

Revelation 12:9, "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

Revelation 20:2, "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,"

Proverbs 30:18-19, "There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not: The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid."

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

9:20. plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly

Genesis 12:17, "And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife."

Leviticus 26:21, "And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins."

Exodus 9:14, "For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth."

Deuteronomy 28:59, "Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance."

Deuteronomy 29:22, "So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;"

Mark 3:10, "For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues."

Revelation 9:20, "And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:"

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes on 2:2)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan (see notes on 2:10)

gold / golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

silver = atonement, pure and tried words, redemption

Exodus 30:15-16, "The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls."

NOTE: A shekel was the value of a certain weight of silver. Many verses declare this as
179 [RETURN TO INDEX](#)

truth. One such verse is Numbers 7:13, "And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:"

Psalms 12:6, "The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times."

Exodus 30:15-16, "The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls."

Job 22:25, "Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver."

brass = strength, from earth (See notes on 1:15)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

wood = people

Jeremiah 5:14, "Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them."

walk = life's path, (good or evil) (see notes on 3:4)

9:21. sorcery = enchantment, witchcraft, deception (use of drugs)

Isaiah 47:9, "But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments."

Isaiah 47:12, "Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail."

Acts 8:11, "And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries."

Revelation 18:23, "And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."

NOTE: the word sorcery defined is, 5331 pharmakeia {far-mak-i'-ah} from 5332;; *n f*

AV - sorcery 2, witchcraft 1; 3

1) the use or the administering of drugs

2) poisoning

3) sorcery, magical arts, often found in connection with idolatry and fostered by it

4) metaph. the deceptions and seductions of idolatry

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

Revelation Chapter 10

10:01. strong = Christ's strength, Joy of Lord, absolute (see notes on 5:2)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

cloud = forgiveness, God's presence, strength, goodness, dust of God's feet, covering, vessel of Latter Rain, protection, flight, whirlwind, place of the rainbow, reflects God's glory, vessel of Christ, witnesses

Isaiah 44:22, "I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee."

Exodus 13:21, "And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:"

Exodus 14:19, "And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:"

Numbers 12:5, "And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth."

Numbers 14:14, "And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night."

Etc.

Psalms 68:34, "Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds."

Job 26:8, "He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them."

Hosea 6:4, "O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away."

Nahum 1:3, "The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet."

NOTE: When the wicked are attributed to a "cloud" it is when the cloud is "without water." Jude 1:12 says, "These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;"

NOTE: A cloud that is dissipating represents a dying soul. Job 7:9 says, "As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more."

NOTE: A cloud dissipating is also representative of trials that cause peace to diminish. Job 30:15 says, "Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud."

Job 26:9, "He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it."
Job 36:32, "With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt."
Job 38:9, "When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,"
Psalms 105:39, "He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night."
Etc.

Proverbs 16:15, "In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain."

Isaiah 18:4, "For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."

Isaiah 19:1, "The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it."

Isaiah 25:5, "Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low."

Isaiah 60:8, "Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?"

Ezekiel 1:4, "And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire."

Ezekiel 1:28, "As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake."

Ezekiel 10:4, "Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory."

Matthew 17:5, "While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him."

Luke 21:27, "And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory."

Acts 1:9, "And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight."

Revelation 14:14, "And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle."

Revelation 14:16, "And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped."

Etc.

Hebrews 12:1, "Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,"

rainbow = God's glory, evidence of promise kept (see notes on 4:3)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance (see notes on 6:16)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

pillar = church, people, overcomer, truth, Apostles James Cephas and John, mark of God's presence, central theme of the Remnant (see notes on 3:12)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:14)

10:02. book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

right = conquers, fellowship (see notes on 1:16)

foot = His righteousness stands firm (See notes on 1:13)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

left = out of favor (see notes on 2:4)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

10:03. loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

lion = Christ, strong nation, fearless, royalty, of Judah, strength, fierce, vicious, wicked, lurking destroyer, generates fear, devil (see notes on 4:7)

roar = exceedingly loud

Job 37:4, "After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard."

Jeremiah 6:23, "They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion."

Jeremiah 25:30, "Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth."

Joel 3:16, "The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel."

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

10:04. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5)

NOTE: That which the seven thunders uttered was the book of Daniel. This is confirmed in verse 10 where it speaks of the great disappointment. Daniel was told he would "stand in his lot" in the end days, and the three angel's message did just that. (See notes on Daniel 12:13)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice (See notes on 2:7)

10:05. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

stand = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

10:06. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

NOTE: Read entire chapter and the "time no longer" is clearly AFTER the "great disappointment" of 1844. That day forward all prophecy was NOT "dated."

time = year (times = 2) (see notes on 1:3)

10:07. day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

good news = Gospel

Romans 10:15, "And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!"

10:08. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

10:09. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume (See notes on 2:7)

belly = Satan's judgment, mankind's start, human instinct, Man's good destiny, bottle, center of force, center, ivory, wheat, the flesh

Jonah 2:2, "And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice."

Genesis 3:14, "And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:"

NOTE: In today's world Satan has many names. One such name is "doctor feel good."

Job 3:11, "Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?"

Jeremiah 1:5, "Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations."

Job 15:35, "They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit."

Job 20:20, "Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired."

Psalms 31:9, "Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly."

Habakkuk 3:16, "When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops."

Job 20:23, "When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating."

Job 20:15, "He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly."

Psalms 17:14, "From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes."

Etc.

Job 32:19, "Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles."

Job 40:16, "Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly."

Proverbs 18:8, "The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly."

Proverbs 20:27, "The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly."

Song of Solomon 5:14, "His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires."

Song of Solomon 7:2, "Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies."

Mark 7:19, "Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?"

Romans 16:18, "For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple."

Philippians 3:19, "Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things)"

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

honey = good, glory

Proverbs 24:13, "My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:"

Isaiah 7:15, "Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good."

Ezekiel 20:6, "In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:"

10:10. book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume (See notes on 2:7)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

honey = good, glory (see notes on 10:09)

belly = Satan's judgment, mankind's start, human instinct, Man's good destiny, bottle, center of force, center, ivory, wheat, the flesh (see notes on 10:09)

10:11. tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp

sword (see notes on 5:9)

NOTE: The definition of "language" is specific to Revelation 5:8 & 10:11. There are many other definitions to "tongue" listed at 5:9

Revelation Chapter 11

11:01. reed = staff, six cubits long

Ezekiel 29:6, "And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel."

Matthew 27:29, "And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!"

Ezekiel 40:5, "And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed."

rod = correction, strength, men, His Word (see notes on 2:27)

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

altar = place before God, place to offer before God (see notes on 6:9)

11:02. court = earth

As is understood among the faithful that have studied the Sanctuary, the court is indeed the earth.

"The court, as well as the sanctuary proper, was a type illustrating in part the redemptive work of Christ. Uriah smith makes it plain that this earth is the antitype of the court. He says, "The court is the place where the victims were slain whose blood was to be ministered in the sanctuary. The antitypical Victim must die in the antitypical court, and He (Jesus) died on Calvary in Judea." DR 432.

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

foot = His righteousness stands firm (See notes on 1:13)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

holy city = Jerusalem, God's people

Nehemiah 11:1, "And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities."

Isaiah 52:1, "Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean."

Matthew 27:53, "And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many."

NOTE: This "Jerusalem" is actually New Jerusalem = Heavenly city of God, Holy city of God (see notes on 3:12)

Isaiah 48:2, "For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts is his name."

Isaiah 52:1, "Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful

garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean."

Daniel 9:24, "Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy."

month = 30 days (see notes on 9:5)

11:03. witness = altar, Christians, Holy Spirit, the Lord, tabernacle (temple), testimony (See notes on 1:5)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

sackcloth = mourning, humbleness, repentance (see notes on 6:12)

11:04. olive = new beginning, tried and sure, holy, good, labour

Genesis 8:11, "And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth."

Exodus 27:20, "And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always."

Leviticus 24:2, "Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually."

Exodus 30:24-25, "And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil."

Deuteronomy 8:7-8, "For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;"

Habakkuk 3:17, "Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:"

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

olive tree = 2 witnesses, wild, trust, beautiful, Israel & Judah, anointed ones, God's Word

Revelation 11:3-4, "And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth."

Romans 11:24, "For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?"

Psalms 52:8, "But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever."

Hosea 14:6, "His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon."

Jeremiah 11:16-17, "The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal."

Zechariah 4:11-14, "Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth."

Zechariah 4:3-6, "And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts."

Candlestick = churches, people in the churches, (candle = people. stick = church. candlestick = filled church), heavenly wisdom, prosperous work of the church, God's truth / justice (see notes on 1:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

11:05. fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

11:06. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

rain = early and/or latter, heaven sent goodness, God's Word, waiting on God,

Deuteronomy 11:14, "That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil."

Deuteronomy 28:12, "The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow."

Isaiah 55:10-11, "For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread

Job 29:23, "And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain."

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

11:07. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers

Daniel 7:23, "Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces."

Psalms 73:22, "So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee."

Psalms 49:20, "Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish."

Titus 1:10-12, "For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies."

bottomless pit = A dark and empty earth (see notes on 9:1)

pit = grave, hell, corruption (see notes on 9:1)

war = battle, fight

Job 38:23, "Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?"

Psalms 55:21, "The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords."

Psalms 18:34, "He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms."

Psalms 144:1, "<A Psalm of David.> Blessed be the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:"

2 Corinthians 10:3, "For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:"

1 Timothy 1:18, "This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;"

James 4:1, "From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?"

James 4:2, "Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not."

1 Peter 2:11, "Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;"

Etc.

11:08. This passage speaks of France. See <http://www.remnantofgod.org/2witness.htm>

street = broad way / street, recognition, trodden / trampled

Genesis 19:2, "And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night."
Deuteronomy 13:16, "And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again."
Joshua 2:19, "And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him."
Etc.

Esther 6:11, "Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour."
Job 18:17, "His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street."
Job 29:7, "When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!"
Isaiah 42:2, "He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street."
Ezekiel 16:24, "That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street."
Etc.

Isaiah 51:23, "But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over."
Isaiah 59:14, "And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter."

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem

Jonah 1:2, "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me."
Jonah 3:2, "Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee."
Jonah 3:3, "So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey."
Revelation 11:8, "And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified."
Revelation 14:8, "And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."
Revelation 16:19, "And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."
Revelation 18:10, "Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come."

Revelation 18:21, "And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all."

Revelation 18:19, "And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate."

Revelation 21:10, "And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,"

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

11:09. kindred = relatives (see notes on 5:9)

tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp sword (see notes on 5:9)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

grave = place of the dead

Psalms 6:5, "For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?"

Psalms 30:3, "O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit."

Psalms 31:17, "Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave."

Psalms 88:5, "Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand."

Etc.

NOTE: As we know the grave is considered "permanent" to mankind. There is no getting out of it until Christ comes. For the "two witnesses" to be allowed to remain in the grave would suggest Satan won and the Word of God has died. But the prophecy is plain. The Lord did not allow their bodies to be put in graves.

11:10. earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

gift = offering, bribe, employ, gift, salvation, Holy Ghost, righteousness, eternal life, grace,

Genesis 34:12, "Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife."

Psalms 45:12, "And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour."

Proverbs 18:16, "A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men."

Proverbs 21:14, "A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath."

Matthew 5:23, "Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;"

Matthew 8:4, "And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

Etc.

Exodus 23:8, "And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous." Proverbs 17:8, "A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth." Proverbs 17:23, "A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment."

Numbers 8:19, "And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary."

Numbers 18:6, "And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation."

1 Corinthians 1:7, "So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:"

2 Corinthians 1:11, "Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf."

Acts 2:38, "Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost."

Acts 8:19-20, "Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money."

Acts 10:45, "And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost."

Etc.

Romans 5:17, "For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ)"

Romans 5:18, "Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life."

Romans 6:23, "For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

2 Corinthians 9:14-15, "And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you. Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift."

Ephesians 2:8, "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:"

Ephesians 3:7, "Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power."

Etc.

11:11. day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

stand/stood = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

fear = reverence, respect, wisdom, instruction, treasure (See notes on 1:17)

11:12. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice (See notes on 2:7)

cloud = forgiveness, God's presence, strength, goodness, dust of God's feet, covering, vessel of Latter Rain, protection, flight, whirlwind, place of the rainbow, reflects God's glory, vessel of Christ, witnesses (see notes on 10:1)

11:13. hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3) (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

earthquake = To announce the Lord is very near (see notes on 6:12)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

remnant = chosen ones, enemies of Satan, Jews of old, saved

Romans 11:5, "Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace."

Revelation 12:17, "And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

Matthew 22:6, "And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them."

Romans 9:27, "Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:"

God = Love (see notes on 2:7) Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

11:14. woe = grief / despair, cry of despair (see notes on 9:12)

11:15. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

world = inhabited earth, planets (see notes on 3:10)

NOTE: it states "the kingdoms of THIS world.." which denotes other worlds exist in the Universe. This confirms what Paul said in, Hebrews 1:2, "Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;" and, Hebrews 11:3, "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear."

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

Christ = Lord's goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord

Leviticus 16:8, "And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat."

John 2:19-21, "Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his body."

John 1:29, "The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world."

Matthew 16:16, "And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God."

Matthew 26:63, "But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God."

John 11:27, "She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world."

John 20:31, "But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name."

Etc.

Matthew 16:20, "Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ."

John 1:41, "He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ."

John 4:29, "Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?"

John 4:42, "And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world."

Luke 2:11, "For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord." Philippians 3:20, "For our conversation is in heaven; from whence

also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:"

1 Timothy 1:1, "Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;"

Titus 1:4, "To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour."

Etc.

Ephesians 5:23, "For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body."

Luke 1:47, "And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour."

1 Timothy 1:1, "Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;"

2 Samuel 22:3, "The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence."

Mark 10:18, "And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God."

Acts 7:59, "And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit."

John 5:18, "Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God."

Philippians 2:5-6, "Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:"

John 20:28, "And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God."

Etc.

James 2:1, "My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons."

Luke 2:11, "For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord."

Titus 1:4, "To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour."

Philippians 3:20, "For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:"

1 Timothy 1:1, "Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;"

John 20:28, "And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God."

Etc.

Also see this study on Jesus as God... <http://www.remnantofgod.org/trinity.htm#Jesus> is God

11:16. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

four and twenty = courses of priests (See notes on 4:4)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance (see notes on 6:16)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

11:17. Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

11:18. nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

judge = a righteous work of God, a work of His people (see notes on 6:10)

time = year (times = 2) (see notes on 1:3)

reward = payment, gift, bribery, great, justice, blessing, good, recompence

Job 7:2, "As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:"

Ecclesiastes 9:5, "For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten."

Isaiah 45:13, "I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts."

Ezekiel 16:34, "And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary."

1 Corinthians 3:8, "Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour."

Etc.

Jeremiah 40:5, "Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go."

Psalms 15:5, "He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved."

Micah 3:11, "The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us."

Micah 7:3, "That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up."

Psalms 19:11, "Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward."

Isaiah 62:11, "Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him."

Matthew 5:12, "Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you."

Luke 6:23, "Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets." Etc.

Psalms 54:5, "He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth."
Psalms 58:11, "So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth."

Psalms 91:8, "Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked."

Psalms 94:2, "Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud."

Psalms 109:20, "Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul."

Proverbs 11:18, "The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward."

Etc.

Psalms 127:3, "Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward."

Proverbs 24:14, "So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off."

Proverbs 25:22, "For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee."

Ecclesiastes 4:9, "Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour."

Matthew 6:4, "That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly."

Obadiah 1:15, "For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head."

2 Timothy 4:14, "Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:"

Hebrews 2:2, "For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;"

Hebrews 10:35, "Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward."

servant = the redeemed (see notes in 1:1)

saint = Holy of the Lord, Christians, protected from evil, faithful, patient, saved, nearest Him, His church, Inheritors, persecuted, called / sanctified, blessed, judges, loved, perfect, in His light, vessels of His glory, citizens of Heaven (see notes on 5:8 & 8:3)

fear = reverence, respect, wisdom, instruction, treasure (See notes on 1:17)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

11:19. temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

ark = God's throne, testimony/witness, footstool, Godly strength, where God meets man

1 Samuel 4:4, "So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims:

and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God."

2 Samuel 6:3, "And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart."

Psalms 80:1, "<To the chief Musician upon Shoshannimeduth, A Psalm of Asaph.> Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth."

Psalms 99:1, "The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved."

Exodus 25:10,22, "And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel."

Exodus 40:5, "And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle."

Exodus 40:21, "And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses."

Psalms 99:1,5, "The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved. Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy."

Psalms 132:7-8, "We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool. Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength."

1 Chronicles 28:2, "Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:"

Psalms 132:8, "Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength."

Leviticus 16:2, "And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat."

Exodus 30:6, "And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee."

lightning = enlightens world, to shine, Satan falls as (see notes on 8:5)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5)

earthquake = To announce the Lord is very near (see notes on 6:12)

hail = grievous, deadly, cleanses of wickedness, God's voice, just wrath (see notes on 8:7)

Revelation Chapter 12

12:01. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

moon = idol worship, giver of life, measure of time, permanence, rulership, prophetic signpost (see notes on 6:12)

feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on 2:10)

twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

12:02. her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

child = Israel, Jesus, God's people

Exodus 4:22-23, "And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn."

Revelation 12:5, "And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne."

Revelation 2:26-27, "And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father."

12:03. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

red = war, sin (see notes on 6:4)

dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan

Ezekiel 29:3, "Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself."

NOTE: Pharaoh said long ago in Exodus 5:2, "And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go."

Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Revelation 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

Seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

ten = perfection (see notes on 2:10)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on 2:10)

12:04. tail = false prophet & lies (see notes on 9:10)

star = angels, God's people, brethren (See notes on 1:16)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20) child = Israel, Jesus, God's people (see notes on 12:02)

12:05. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

child = Israel, Jesus, God's people (see notes on 12:02)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

rod = correction, strength, men, His Word (see notes on 2:27)

iron = strength, Heaven (see notes on 2:27)

rod of iron = Jesus and saints will rule with (see notes on 2:27)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

12:06. woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

wilderness = secretive, uninhabited, plains/pastures, desert, mountains, forests

NOTE: In this passage it states the woman was moved by the Lord to flee to the wilderness to a place He prepared that would keep her safe. That denotes a secret location.

Job 12:24, "He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way."

Job 38:26, "To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness,

wherein there is no man;"

Psalms 55:7, "Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah."

Psalms 107:4, "They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in."

Etc.

NOTE: "way" can also be translated as "road." Only in cities and towns were there roads, or "ways" where the people commuted.

Job 24:5, "Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness yieldeth food for them and for their children."

Psalms 65:12, "They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side."

Isaiah 32:15, "Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest."

Isaiah 32:16, "Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field."

Etc.

Job 30:3, "For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste."

Job 39:6, "Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings."

Psalms 63:1, "<A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.> O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;"

Amos 5:25, "Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?"

Etc.

Psalms 78:15, "He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths."

Isaiah 16:1, "Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion."

Malachi 1:3, "And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness."

Isaiah 32:15, "Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest."

Isaiah 41:19, "I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:"

place = home, space, secret, wide, plains, country, city, position, refuge, step aside (see notes on 2:5)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

feed = teach, tend to, keep, nourish (see notes on 7:17)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

12:07. war = battle, fight (see notes on 11:07)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

Michael = Chief Prince, your Prince, Great Prince, Archangel, Jesus Christ

Daniel 10:13, "But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia."

NOTE: "one" is also translated in Strongs #0259 as "first"

Daniel 10:21, "But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince."

NOTE: "your" prince denotes OUR prince. A title not attributed to "regular" angels."

Daniel 12:1, "And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book."

NOTE: Only Christ "delivers"

See study: <http://www.remnantofgod.org/Michael.htm>

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

12:08. place = home, space, secret, wide, plains, country, city, position, refuge, step aside (see notes on 2:5)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

12:09. dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

serpent = poisonous, Satan, baffling (see notes on 9:19)

devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan (see notes on 2:10)

Satan = angel of light, devil, roaring lion, offense unto Christ, dragon, hates truth, fallen, possessor of souls, vexes souls, destroyer, tempter, liar, slated for death, unclean, murderer, oppressor, condemns, snares, first sinner, angry (See notes on 2:9)

world = inhabited earth, planets (see notes on 3:10)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

12:10. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

strength = perfected by God, godly joy, sin, greatness, weak (see notes on 1:16)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Christ = Lord's goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord (see notes on 11:15)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

night = when no man can work (see notes on 7:15)

12:11. blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

testimony = evidence of His hand, the Law, His Word, truthful witness (see notes on 1:2)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

12:12. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan (see notes on 2:10)

short = near/abrupt, brief, lacking (see notes on 1:1)

time = year (times = 2) (see notes on 1:3)

12:13. dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

child = Israel, Jesus, God's people (see notes on 12:02)

NOTE: The word "child" was added in this verse by man because of that which was penned in 12:5

12:14. woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

wings = deliverance, healing, protection, refuge, trusted, destroying, wind (see notes on 4:8)

eagle = swiftness, defender, lifted up, great, exalted, the Lord (see notes on 4:7)

wilderness = secretive, uninhabited, plains/pastures, desert, mountains, forests (see notes on 12:06)

time = year (times = 2) (see notes on 1:3)

face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance (see notes on 6:16)

serpent = poisonous, Satan, baffling (see notes on 9:19)

12:15. serpent = poisonous, Satan, baffling (see notes on 9:19)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

flood = destroys flesh, eventually dries up, enemy, Egypt, arms

Genesis 6:17, "And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die."

Genesis 9:11, "And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth."

Genesis 9:15, "And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh."

Etc.

Job 14:11, "As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:"

Job 28:4, "The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men."

Psalms 66:6, "He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him."

Psalms 74:15, "Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers."

Isaiah 59:19, "So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him."

Daniel 9:26, "And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined."

NOTE: When Rome came to destroy the city in 70AD, they came in as a flood of soldiers and 1,1 million Jews died.

Jeremiah 46:8, "Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof."

Amos 8:8, "Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt."

Amos 9:5, "And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt."

NOTE: Egypt is known for their Atheism. Exodus 5:2 says, "And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go."

Daniel 11:22, "And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant."

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

12:16. earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

flood = destroys flesh, eventually dries up, enemy, Egypt, arms (see notes on 12:15)

dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

12:17. dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

war = battle, fight (see notes on 11:07)

remnant = chosen ones, enemies of Satan, Jews of old, saved (see notes 11:13)

seed = Word of God, offspring, God's people, seeds, faith, Heaven, good works, Christ

Matthew 13:23, "But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty."

Luke 8:11, "Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God."

1 Peter 1:23, "Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever."

Job 5:25, "Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth."

Job 21:8, "Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes."

Psalms 22:23, "Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel."

Mark 12:19, "Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother."

Etc.

Psalms 37:25, "I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread."

Psalms 89:4, "Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah."

Psalms 89:29, "His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven."

Psalms 89:36, "His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me."

Matthew 13:24, "Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:"

Matthew 13:38, "The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;"

Job 39:12, "Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?"

Mark 4:26-27, "And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground; And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how."

Matthew 13:31-32, "Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom

of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof."

Matthew 17:20, "And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you."

Mark 4:30-31, "And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:"

Luke 13:18-19, "Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it."

2 Corinthians 9:10, "Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)"

Genesis 3:15, "I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel"

Galatians 3:16, "Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ."

commandments = holy, expression of love, lamp, truth

Romans 7:12, "Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good."

Exodus 20:6, "And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments."

John 14:15, "If ye love me, keep my commandments."

Romans 13:10, "Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law."

Galatians 5:14, "For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."

2 John 1:6, "And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it."

1 John 5:2, "By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments."

Etc.

Proverbs 6:23, "For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:"

Psalms 119:142, "Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth."

testimony = evidence of His hand, the Law, His Word, truthful witness (see notes on 1:2)

testimony of Jesus Christ = is the Spirit of prophecy, book of Revelation (see notes on 1:2)

Revelation Chapter 13

13:01. stand/stood = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

sand = boundary, Israel's number, people, corn, covering, excess, heavy, unmeasurable, unsteady

Jeremiah 5:22, "Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?"

1 Kings 4:20, "Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry."

Isaiah 10:22, "For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness."

Hosea 1:10, "Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God."

Romans 9:27, "Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:"

Etc.

Joshua 11:4, "And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many."

Judges 7:12, "And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude."

1 Samuel 13:5, "And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Bethaven."

Isaiah 48:19, "Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me."

Etc.

Genesis 41:49, "And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number."

Exodus 2:12, "And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand."

Deuteronomy 33:19, "They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand."

1 Kings 4:29, "And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore."

Psalms 78:27, "He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:"

Psalms 139:18, "If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee."

Job 6:3, "For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up."

Proverbs 27:3, "A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both."

Job 29:18, "Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand."

Jeremiah 33:22, "As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me."

Hebrews 11:12, "Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable."

Matthew 7:26, "And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:"

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

Seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

ten = perfection (see notes on 2:10)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on Revelation 2:10)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins (see notes on 2:9)

13:02. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

leopard = government

Jeremiah 5:6, "Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased."

Hosea 13:7, "Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them:"

Daniel 7:6, "After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it."

NOTE: Daniel is describing a government in this vision. (see "beast" definition)

feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

bear = kidnaps, bitter, violent, government

1 Samuel 17:34, "And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:"

Lamentations 3:10, "He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places."

2 Samuel 17:8, "For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people."

Hosea 13:8, "I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them."

Daniel 7:5, "And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh."

NOTE: Daniel is describing a government in this vision. (see "beast" definition)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

lion = Christ, strong nation, fearless, royalty, of Judah, strength, fierce, vicious, wicked, lurking destroyer, generates fear, devil (see notes on 4:7)

dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

seat = presence, place of rest, authority, ownership, judgment, high position (See notes on 2:13)

13:03. head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

wound = smite, mark, bruise, pain, injury, trap

Psalms 68:21, "But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses."

Psalms 110:6, "He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries."

Isaiah 30:26, "Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound." Etc.

Proverbs 6:33, "A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away."

Proverbs 20:30, "The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly."

Jeremiah 30:12, "For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous."

Nahum 3:19, "There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?"

Jeremiah 10:19, "Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it."

Jeremiah 15:18, "Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?"

Hosea 5:13, "When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound."

Obadiah 1:7, "All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him."

13:04. dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

war = battle, fight (see notes on 11:07)

13:05. mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins (see notes on 2:9)

month = 30 days (see notes on 9:5)

13:06. mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins (see notes on 2:9)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

tabernacle = Holy of Holies, abode, testimony, witness

Hebrews 9:3, "And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;"

Exodus 25:8-9, "And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it."

Exodus 25:8-9, "And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it."

Psalms 15:1, "<A Psalm of David.> LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?"

Revelation 21:3, "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God."

Revelation 15:5, "And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:"

Acts 7:44, "Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen."

dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

13:07. war = battle, fight (see notes on 11:07)

saint = holy, Christian brethren, commandments keepers, good, faithful, preserved by God, citizens of Heaven, ruled by Christ, persecuted, called, righteous judges, in light, wise, patient, righteous (also see notes on 5:8)

kindred = relatives (see notes on 5:9)

tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp sword (see notes on 5:9)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

13:08. dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6) world = inhabited earth, planets (see notes on 3:10)

13:09. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

ear = obedience, service, listen, understand, understanding His prophetic voice (See notes on 2:7)

13:10. sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked (See notes on 1:16)

faith = trust, righteousness (See notes on 2:13)

saint = Holy of the Lord, Christians, protected from evil, faithful, patient, saved, nearest Him, His church, Inheritors, persecuted, called / sanctified, blessed, judges, loved, perfect, in His light, vessels of His glory, citizens of Heaven (See notes on 8:3)

13:11. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

13:12. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

wound = smite, mark, bruise, pain, injury, trap (see notes on 13:3)

13:13. fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

13:14. dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

miracle = supernatural, act of God, great/notable

Exodus 7:9, "When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent."

Deuteronomy 11:3, "And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;"

Mark 6:52, "For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened."

John 12:17-18, "The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record. For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle."

Etc.

Numbers 14:22, "Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;"

Mark 9:39, "But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me."

Luke 23:8, "And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him."

John 3:2, "The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him."

Etc.

Deuteronomy 29:3, "The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:"

Acts 2:22, "Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:"

Acts 4:16, "Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it."

Acts 6:8, "And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people."

Etc.

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

image = confusion, likeness, Babylon

Isaiah 41:29, "Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion."

Genesis 1:26, "And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth."

Exodus 20:4, "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:"

Deuteronomy 4:25, "When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:"

Romans 8:29, "For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren."

Daniel 3:7, "Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up."

wound = smite, mark, bruise, pain, injury, trap (see notes on 13:3)

sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked (See notes on 1:16)

13:15. image = confusion, likeness, Babylon (see notes on 13:14)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

speak = legislation

Leviticus 6:25, "Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy."

Numbers 24:13, "If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak?"

Numbers 19:2, "This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:"

Isaiah 8:20, "To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them."

James 2:12, "So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty."

John 12:49, "For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak."

NOTE: In this passage to "say" and to "speak" is mentioned which denotes to "say" is one thing and to "speak" another.

cause = force/enforcement

1 Kings 5:9, "My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household."

Isaiah 9:16, "For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed."

Jeremiah 15:4, "And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem."

Ezekiel 16:21, "That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?"

Daniel 11:39, "Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain."

Mark 13:12, "Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death."

NOTE: (Isaiah 9:16) Just like back then, certain laws of the land cause man to sin. For example, in America it is legal to drink alcohol and kill your own babies.

13:16. mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider

Genesis 4:15, "And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him."

Ezekiel 9:4, "And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof."

Ezekiel 44:5, "And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary."

Ruth 3:4, "And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do."

2 Samuel 13:28, "Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant."

1 Kings 20:7, "Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."

Job 21:5, "Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth."

Etc.

1 Samuel 20:20, "And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark."

Job 7:20, "I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?"
Job 16:12, "I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark."
Lamentations 3:12, "He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow."
Etc.

Job 18:2, "How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak."

Job 33:31, "Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak."

Job 39:1, "Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?"

Psalms 37:37, "Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace."

Psalms 48:13, "Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following."

Psalms 130:3, "If thou, LORD, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?"

Romans 16:17, "Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them."

Philippians 3:17, "Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample."

right = conquers, fellowship (See notes on 1:16)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3)

13:17. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider (see notes on 13:16)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

right = conquers, fellowship (See notes on 1:16)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3)

13:18. wisdom = obedience, motherly guidance / prudence, secret, priceless, reverence towards God, fruit of God, experience, knowledge, righteousness, from God, principle thing, humbleness, builder, Holy Spirit, Jesus, just (see notes on 5:12)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

six = same hour that began Christ's crucifixion, same hour for evening sacrifice (see notes on 6:12)

Revelation Chapter 14

14:01.

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

stand/stood = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

mountain = heads, God's righteousness, powerful men, fortress of Babylon, major trial (see notes on 6:14)

Zion/Sion = Those that trust the Lord, daughter, the church, sanctuary, where Christ is, mountain, joy, loved of God, hated of man, Judah, strength, blessed, a cottage, redeemed

Psalms 125:1, "<A Song of degrees.> They that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever."

Psalms 146:10, "The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD."

Psalms 147:12, "Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion."

Jeremiah 6:2, "I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman."

Matthew 21:5, "Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass."

John 12:15, "Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt."

Jeremiah 6:2, "I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman."

Micah 4:10, "Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies."

NOTE: Woman = church in prophecy. (see notes on 2:20)

Psalms 20:2, "Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;"

Psalms 133:3, "As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore."

Deuteronomy 4:48, "From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon,"

NOTE: "Hermon" = Hebrew word meaning "a sanctuary" It is also the name of a mountain" on NE border of Palestine and Lebanon overlooking city of Dan.

Psalms 132:13, "For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation."

Romans 11:26, "And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:"

Hebrews 12:22, "But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,"

1 Peter 2:6, "Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded."

NOTE: The Corner Stone = Jesus Christ.

Acts 4:10-12, "Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

Psalms 2:6, "Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion."

Joel 3:17, "So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more."

Micah 4:2, "And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem."

Psalms 48:2, "Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King."

Psalms 97:8, "Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD."

Psalms 149:2, "Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King."

Psalms 78:68, "But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved."

Psalms 87:2, "The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob."

Psalms 129:5, "Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion."

Psalms 78:68, "But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved."

Psalms 97:8, "Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD."

Psalms 110:2, "The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies."

Psalms 128:5, "The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life."

Psalms 133:3, "As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore."

Psalms 134:3, "The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion."

Isaiah 1:8, "And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city."

Isaiah 1:27, "Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness."

144,000 = the Gideon band (see notes on 7:4)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3)

14:02. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

many water = loud / thunderous / powerful, His Word, many peoples (see notes on 1:15)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5)

harp = instrument of prophets, comforter, joy and praise in song (see notes on 5:8)

14:03. new song = to Him, rather than of Him (see notes on 5:9)

song = deliverance, praise and thanksgiving, of the heart, His statutes (see notes on 5:9)

four beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

144,000 = the Gideon band (see notes on 7:4)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

14:04. woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

virgin = unknown to man, damsel, young, Zion, Israel, Judah, Jerusalem, undefiled, fair, understand prophecy

Genesis 24:16, "And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up."

Leviticus 21:3, "And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled."

Judges 21:12, "And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan."

Isaiah 7:14, "Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel."

Etc.

NOTE: Mary confirmed she was "unknown to man" when the angel told her of God's plan for her to conceive the Messiah, she said in Luke 1:34, "Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?"

Deuteronomy 22:19, "And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days."

Deuteronomy 22:23, "If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;"

Deuteronomy 22:28, "If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;"

Deuteronomy 32:25, "The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs."

1 Kings 1:2, "Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat."

Isaiah 62:5, "For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee."

Joel 1:8, "Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth."

Etc.

2 Kings 19:21, "This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee."

Isaiah 37:22, "This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee."

NOTE: In the same way a virgin of Zion is undefiled by lies, so a virgin of Babylon is unaware of Truth. Isaiah 47:1, "Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate." and Jeremiah 46:11, "Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured."

Jeremiah 18:13, "Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing."

Jeremiah 31:4, "Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry."

Jeremiah 31:21, "Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities."

Amos 5:2, "The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up."

Etc.

Lamentations 1:15, "The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress."

Lamentations 2:10, "The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground."

2 Corinthians 11:2, "For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ."

Amos 8:13, "In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst."

Acts 21:9, "And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy."

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

firstfruits = first of harvest, best of all things, best of the Spirit, Christ, goodness

Exodus 23:16, "And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field."

Exodus 23:19, "The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk."

Exodus 34:22, "And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end."

Etc.

2 Chronicles 31:5, "And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly."

Nehemiah 10:37, "And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage."

Proverbs 3:9, "Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:"

Ezekiel 20:40, "For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things."

Ezekiel 44:30, "And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house."

Etc.

Romans 8:23, "And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body."

1 Corinthians 15:20, "But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept."

1 Corinthians 15:23, "But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming."

James 1:17-18, "Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures."

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

14:05. mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

guile = associated with wrongdoing of all kinds

Exodus 21:14, "But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die."

Psalms 32:2, "Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile."

Psalms 34:13, "Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile."

Psalms 55:11, "Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets."

John 1:47, "Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!"

2 Corinthians 12:16, "But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile."

1 Thessalonians 2:3, "For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:"

1 Peter 2:1, "Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,"

1 Peter 2:22, "Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:"

1 Peter 3:10, "For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:"

NOTE: In most instances the word guile is used to describe "deceit, craftiness, and treachery."

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

14:06. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

Gospel = salvation, power of God, truth of His Kingdom, Word of Jesus, grace of God, peace, Christian life, glorious, praise, eternal, promise of God, mystery, faith, hope,

Romans 1:16, "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek."

Ephesians 1:13, "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,"

2 Timothy 2:8, "Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:"

Romans 1:16, "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek."

1 Corinthians 4:15, "For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel."

1 Corinthians 9:18, "What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel."

1 Thessalonians 1:5, "For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake."

2 Timothy 2:8, "Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:"

Matthew 4:23, "And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and

preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.”

Matthew 9:35, “And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.”

Matthew 24:14, “And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.”

Galatians 2:5, “To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.”

Etc.

Mark 1:1, “The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;”

Acts 8:25, “And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.”

Acts 15:7, “And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.”

Romans 1:9, “For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;”

Etc.

Acts 20:24, “But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.”

Romans 10:15, “And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!”

Ephesians 6:15, “And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;”

1 Corinthians 9:14, “Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.”

2 Corinthians 9:13, “Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;”

2 Timothy 1:10, “But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:”

2 Corinthians 4:4, “In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.”

1 Timothy 1:11, “According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.”

2 Corinthians 8:18, “And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches;”

Galatians 3:8, “And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.”

Ephesians 3:6, “That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:”

Philemon 1:13, "Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:"

Ephesians 6:19, "And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,"

Philippians 1:27, "Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;"

Colossians 1:23, "If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;"

dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

kindred = relatives (see notes on 5:9)

tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp sword (see notes on 5:9)

14:07. loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

fear = reverence, respect, wisdom, instruction, treasure (See notes on 1:17)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3) (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

fountain = fear of the Lord (reverence) (see notes on 7:17)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

14:08. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

Babylon = religious apostasy

Its history defines it well. Far too many to list here. See this in depth compilation of facts against it. http://www.remnantofgod.org/whoreofbabylon.htm_

fallen = sinned, cast down, to fall, become poor, dead, given (see notes on 2:5)

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

woman (she) = church (see notes on 2:20)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

drink = refreshment, receive, experience, act of agreement, blood

Psalms 78:15, "He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths."

Psalms 104:11, "They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst."

Proverbs 25:21, "If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:"

Matthew 25:35, "For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:"

John 7:37, "In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink."

Psalms 75:8, "For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them."

Psalms 80:5, "Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure."

Proverbs 4:17, "For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence."

Proverbs 5:15, "Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well."

Matthew 20:22, "But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able."

John 18:11, "Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?"

Matthew 26:27, "And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;"

Mark 9:41, "For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward."

John 6:53, "Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you."

John 6:55, "For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed."

wine = New Testament, (old) false doctrine, spiritual fornication, God's wrath (see notes on 6:6)

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

14:09. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

image = confusion, likeness, Babylon (see notes on 13:14)

mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider (see notes on 13:16)

forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3) hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

14:10. drink = refreshment, receive, experience, act of agreement, blood (see notes on 14:08)

wine = New Testament, (old) false doctrine, spiritual fornication, God's wrath (see notes on 6:6)

cup = Babylon, salvation, duty, life, Gospel, trials, judgement, God's wrath portioned, consolation, New Testament, portion / part, God's hand, God's fury, trembling, astonishment / desolation, salvation, consolation, Christ's blood, blessings, man's heart, devils

Jeremiah 51:7, "Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad."

Revelation 17:4, "And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:"

Psalms 116:13, "I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD."

Genesis 40:21, "And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:"

Genesis 44:17, "And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father."

John 18:11, "Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?"

2 Samuel 12:3, "But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter."

Psalms 11:6, "Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup."

Psalms 16:5, "The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot."

Matthew 10:42, "And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward."

Mark 9:41, "For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward."

Matthew 20:22, "But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able."

Matthew 26:39, "And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt."

Ezekiel 23:31, "Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand."

Ezekiel 23:33, "Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria."

Isaiah 51:17, "Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out."

Zechariah 12:2, "Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem."

Revelation 14:10, "The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:"

Jeremiah 16:7, "Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother."

Luke 22:20, "Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you."

1 Corinthians 11:25, "After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me."

2 Samuel 12:3, "But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter."

Psalms 11:6, "Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup."

Psalms 16:5, "The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot."

John 18:11, "Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?"

NOTE: A cup is a fitting symbol for the path of ones life. This is why when one walks with the Lord and is blessed his "cup runneth over" with good things.

Psalms 75:8, "For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them."

Jeremiah 25:17, "Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:"

Jeremiah 25:28, "And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink."

Habakkuk 2:16, "Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory." Etc.

Isaiah 51:17, "Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out."

Isaiah 51:22, "Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:"

Jeremiah 25:15, "For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it."

Isaiah 51:22, "Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:"

Zechariah 12:2, "Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem."

Ezekiel 23:33, "Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria."

Psalms 116:13, "I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD."

Jeremiah 16:7, "Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother."

Matthew 20:23, "And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father."

Luke 22:20, "Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you."

1 Corinthians 10:16, "The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?"

1 Corinthians 11:25, "After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me."

Etc.

1 Corinthians 10:16, "The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?"

Matthew 23:25, "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess."

Matthew 23:26, "Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also."

Luke 11:39, "And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness."

1 Corinthians 10:21, "Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils."

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

brimstone = breath of the Lord, destruction, wrath of God (see notes on 9:17)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

14:11. smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

night = when no man can work (see notes on 7:15)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

image = confusion, likeness, Babylon (see notes on 13:14)

mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider (see notes on 13:16)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

14:12. patience = steadfastness (See notes on 1:9)

saint = holy, Christian brethren, commandments keepers, good, faithful, preserved by God, citizens of Heaven, ruled by Christ, persecuted, called, righteous judges, in light, wise, patient, righteous (also notes on 5:8)

faith = trust, righteousness (See notes on 2:13)

14:13. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

14:14. white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

cloud = forgiveness, God's presence, strength, goodness, dust of God's feet, covering, vessel of Latter Rain, protection, flight, whirlwind, place of the rainbow, reflects God's glory, vessel of Christ, witnesses (see notes on 10:1)

Son = Jesus, Israel (see notes on 2:18)

Son of man = Jesus Christ (see notes on 1:13)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

gold / golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on 2:10)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

sharp = cuts, conviction, provokes (See notes 1:16)

sickle = God's obedient people, instrument of harvest

Isaiah 41:14-15, "Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff."

NOTE: The message we proclaim, especially in the Loud Cry is designed to convert and convict. Some hearts will be blessed, others not.

Deuteronomy 16:9, "Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn."

Jeremiah 50:16, "Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land."

Joel 3:13, "Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great."

Mark 4:29, "But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come."

14:15. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

cloud = forgiveness, God's presence, strength, goodness, dust of God's feet, covering, vessel of Latter Rain, protection, flight, whirlwind, place of the rainbow, reflects God's glory, vessel of Christ, witnesses (see notes on 10:1)

sickle = God's obedient people, instrument of harvest (see note son 14:14)

reap = act of harvesting, fruits of labor, just deserts

Leviticus 19:9, "And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest."
Leviticus 23:10, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye

shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:"

Leviticus 23:22, "And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God."

1 Samuel 8:12, "And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots."

Etc.

Job 4:8, "Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same."

Job 24:6, "They reap every one his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked."

John 4:38, "I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours."

Galatians 6:9, "And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not."

Psalms 126:5, "They that sow in tears shall reap in joy."

Proverbs 22:8, "He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail."

Jeremiah 12:13, "They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD."

Hosea 8:7, "For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up."

1 Corinthians 9:11, "If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?"

2 Corinthians 9:6, "But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully."

Galatians 6:7, "Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

Galatians 6:8, "For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting."

time = year (times = 2) (see notes on 1:3)

harvest = end of world, souls in need,

Jeremiah 8:20, "The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved."

Matthew 13:30, "Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn."

Matthew 13:39, "The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels."

Matthew 9:37-38, "Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest."

Luke 10:2, "Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

14:16. sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

cloud = forgiveness, God's presence, strength, goodness, dust of God's feet, covering, vessel of Latter Rain, protection, flight, whirlwind, place of the rainbow, reflects God's glory, vessel of Christ, witnesses (see notes on 10:1)

sickle = God's obedient people, instrument of harvest (see note son 14:14)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

reap = act of harvesting, fruits of labor, just deserts (see notes on 14:15)

14:17. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

sharp = cuts, conviction, provokes (See notes 1:16)

sickle = God's obedient people, instrument of harvest (see note son 14:14)

14:18. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

altar = place before God, place to offer before God (see notes on 6:9)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (See notes on 2:26)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

loud cry = loud cry

NOTE: The term "**loud cry**" is found in only one verse of the entire Bible. Revelation 14:18. As we look at the context of this verse we see that it speaks of the time of the harvest of souls. Knowing Revelation speaks to the faithful, this is a command of God to go forth and warn the people that the end is very near.

"When the storm of God's wrath breaks upon the world, it will be a terrible revelation for souls to find that their house is being swept away because it is built upon the sand. Let the warning be given them before it is too late. We should now feel the responsibility of laboring with intense earnestness to impart to others the truths that God has given for this time. We cannot be too much in earnest." -*Testimonies for the church Volume 6 page 16.1 (1901)*

NOTE: In Revelation 18:2 the angel "cried mightily" regarding fallen Babylon. As Christians we know the Lord sends angels to minister unto us, so that we do the work of God. Since we do the Loud Cry, and that cry exposes Babylon, the mighty cry in Revelation 18:2 and the loud cry in Revelation 14:8 are one in the same.

sharp = cuts, conviction, provokes (See notes 1:16)

sickle = God's obedient people, instrument of harvest (see note son 14:14)

cluster = beloved, new wine, bitter, breasts,

Song of Solomon 1:14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

Isaiah 65:8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

Deuteronomy 32:32, "For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:"

Song of Solomon 7:7, "This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes."

Song of Solomon 7:8, "I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;"

vine = calendar, lifestyle, safe haven, Israel, remnant of Israel, bride, best, fruitful, sustenance, noble, mother, strength, Jesus Christ

Genesis 40:9-10, "And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:"

NOTE: The butler had this dream 3 days before being released from prison. (See Genesis 40:12)

Deuteronomy 32:32, "For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:"

1 Kings 4:25, "And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon."

Psalms 80:8, "Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it."

Jeremiah 48:32, "O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage."

Hosea 10:1, "Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images."

Jeremiah 6:9, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets."

Psalms 128:3, "Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table."

Zechariah 8:12, "For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things."

Malachi 3:11, "And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts."

Matthew 26:29, "But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the

vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom."
Etc.

Isaiah 5:2, "And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes."

Isaiah 32:12, "They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine."

2 Kings 18:31, "Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:"

Isaiah 36:16, "Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;"

Jeremiah 2:21, "Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?"

Ezekiel 19:10, "Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters."

Joel 2:22, "Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength."

John 15:1, "I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman."

John 15:4, "Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me."

John 15:5, "I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

grapes = blood, tender, sour, gall, wild, Israel

Genesis 49:11, "Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:"

Deuteronomy 32:14, "Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape."

Song of Solomon 7:12, "Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves."

Song of Solomon 2:15, "Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes."

Isaiah 18:5, "For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches."

Jeremiah 31:29, "In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge."

Jeremiah 31:30, "But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge."

Ezekiel 18:2, "What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?"

Deuteronomy 32:32, "For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:"

Isaiah 5:2, "And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes."

Isaiah 5:4, "What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?"

Hosea 9:10, "I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved."

14:19. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

sickle = God's obedient people, instrument of harvest (see note on 14:14)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

vine = calendar, lifestyle, safe haven, Israel, remnant of Israel, bride, best, fruitful, sustenance, noble, mother, strength, Jesus Christ (see notes on 14:18)

winepress = full vessel, God's wrath, God presses (tests) man

Numbers 18:27, "And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress."

Numbers 18:30, "Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress."

Deuteronomy 15:14, "Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him."

Isaiah 63:3, "I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment."

Revelation 14:19, "And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God."

Lamentations 1:15, "The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress."

Matthew 21:33, "Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:"

NOTE: As we know, this parable of Christ speaks of the people of God. As we also know

being His people, we are from time to time "pressed in the winepress" with trials to see if we will bring forth fruits meet for repentance.

14:20. winepress = full vessel, God's wrath, God presses (tests) man (see notes on 14:19)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

bridle = mastery / restraint

2 Kings 19:28, "Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest."

Psalms 32:9, "Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee."

Psalms 39:1, "<To the chief Musician, even to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.> I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me."

James 3:2, "For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body."

furlong = approximately 600 feet

Revelation Chapter 15

15:01. sign = from Heaven, prophetic, evidence of fulfillment, token, celestial, evidence of God, evidence of God's will, evidence of God's hand, evidence of obedience, evidence of a prophet, Sabbath, evidence of Satan

Matthew 16:1, "The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven."

Mark 8:11, "And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him."

Luke 21:11, "And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven."

Luke 11:16, "And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven."

Etc.

Matthew 24:3, "And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?"

Matthew 24:30, "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

Mark 13:4, "Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?"

Luke 2:12, "And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger."

Luke 21:7, "And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?"

Matthew 26:48, "Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast."

Luke 2:34, "And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;"

Luke 21:25, "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;"

Exodus 4:8, "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign."

Hebrews 2:4, "God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?"

Acts 2:43, "And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles."

John 2:18, "Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?"

John 6:30, "They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?"

Etc.

Judges 6:17, "And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me."

1 Samuel 14:10, "But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign unto us."

2 Kings 19:29, "And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof."

2 Kings 20:9, "And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"

Isaiah 38:7, "And this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;"

Etc.

Numbers 26:10, "And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign."

Joshua 4:6, "That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?"

1 Samuel 2:34, "And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them."

Isaiah 7:14, "Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel."

Etc.

Exodus 13:9, "And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD'S law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt."

Exodus 31:13, "Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you."

Deuteronomy 6:8, "And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes."

Deuteronomy 28:45-46, "Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever."

Romans 4:11, "And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:"

Etc.

Deuteronomy 13:1, "If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,"

1 Kings 13:5, "The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD."

Isaiah 20:3, "And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;"

Ezekiel 12:11, "Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity."

Ezekiel 24:24, "Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD."

Ezekiel 20:12, "Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them."

Ezekiel 20:20, "And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God."

Matthew 24:24, "For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect."

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

Seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

15:02. sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

glass = the Law of God, reflected glory (see notes on 4:6)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

image = confusion, likeness, Babylon (see notes on 13:14)

mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider (see notes on 13:16)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

stand = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

harp = instrument of prophets, comforter, joy and praise in song (see notes on 5:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

15:03. song = deliverance, praise and thanksgiving, of the heart, His statutes (see notes on 5:9)

Moses = ceremonial law, servant of God, guide, understanding, chosen, dead in Christ, trustworthy, fair, prophet, faithful

Joshua 8:31, "As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings."

Luke 2:22, "And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord;"
Acts 6:14, "For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us."
Etc.

Deuteronomy 34:5, "So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD."

Joshua 1:1, "Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,"

Psalms 105:26, "He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen."

John 1:17, "For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ."

John 7:19, "Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?"

Etc.

Psalms 77:20, "Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron."

Isaiah 63:12, "That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?"

Hebrews 3:16, "For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses."

Psalms 103:7, "He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel."

Mark 1:44, "And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

Mark 10:3, "And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?"

Acts 7:22, "And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds."

Hebrews 9:19, "For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,"

Psalms 106:23, "Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them."

Matthew 17:3, "And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him."

NOTE: When Jesus was glorified on the mount of transfiguration, it was done to symbolize the second coming. Jesus stood as conquering Messiah, Elijah stood to represent the Gideon band who will never see death and are translated to immortality on that day. Moses represented those that have died and are resurrected on that day.

John 5:45, "Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust."

John 5:46, "For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me."

Acts 7:20, "In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:"

NOTE: The name "Moses" appears 777 times in the Bible. This denotes perfection as well.

Deuteronomy 34:10, "And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,"

Acts 26:22, "Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:"

Hebrews 3:2, "Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house."

Hebrews 3:5, "And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;"

servant = the redeemed (see notes in 1:1)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

song = deliverance, praise and thanksgiving, of the heart, His statutes (see notes on 5:9)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (see notes on 1:5)

saint = Holy of the Lord, Christians, protected from evil, faithful, patient, saved, nearest Him, His church, Inheritors, persecuted, called / sanctified, blessed, judges, loved, perfect, in His light, vessels of His glory, citizens of Heaven (see notes on 5:8 & 8:3)

15:04. fear = reverence, respect, wisdom, instruction, treasure (See notes on 1:17)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

15:05. temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

tabernacle = Holy of Holies, abode, testimony, witness (see notes on 13:06)

testimony = evidence of His hand, the Law, His Word, truthful witness (see notes on 1:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

15:06. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

linen = Christ's righteousness, holy garment, Christ's righteousness on the saints, ambassadorship, angelic garment, Jesus' burial cloth, royal garment

Leviticus 6:10, "And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar."

2 Chronicles 5:12, "Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)"

NOTE: The high priest was to be the representative of Christ on earth until Jesus came in person.

Leviticus 16:4, "He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on."

Leviticus 16:32, "And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:"

Revelation 19:8, "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

Genesis 41:42, "And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;"

Daniel 10:5, "Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:"

Daniel 12:6, "And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?"

Daniel 12:7, "And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished."

NOTE: Being a prophet, Daniel understood the importance of the linen. This is why each time he speaks of the angel he mentions the linen.

Matthew 27:59, "And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,"

Mark 15:46, "And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the

linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre."

Luke 23:53, "And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid."

John 19:40, "Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury."

Etc.

1 Chronicles 15:27, "And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen."

Esther 8:15, "And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad."

Luke 16:19, "There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:"

breast = sanctified, blessed, nourishment for early life, marital graces, tower

Exodus 29:27, "And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons:"

Leviticus 7:31, "And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'."

Leviticus 8:29, "And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: for of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses."

Numbers 6:20, "And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine."

Etc.

Genesis 49:25, "Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:"

Lamentations 4:3, "Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness."

Job 3:12, "Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?"

Job 21:24, "His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow."

Psalms 22:9, "But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts."

Song of Solomon 8:1, "O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised."

Isaiah 28:9, "Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts."

Etc.

Proverbs 5:19, "Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love."

Song of Solomon 4:5, "Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which

feed among the lilies.”

Song of Solomon 8:10, “I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.”

girded = clothed, armed, covered, equipped

1 Samuel 2:18, “But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.”

2 Samuel 6:14, “And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.”

2 Samuel 20:8, “When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab’s garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.”

1 Kings 20:32, “So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.”

Psalms 93:1, “The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.”

Etc.

Deuteronomy 1:41, “Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.”

1 Samuel 2:4, “The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.”

1 Samuel 17:39, “And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.”

1 Samuel 25:13, “And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.”

2 Samuel 21:16, “And Ishbibenob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.”

Etc.

Exodus 12:11, “And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD’S passover.”

1 Kings 18:46, “And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.”

John 13:4, “He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.”

John 13:5, “After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples’ feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.”

1 Samuel 2:4, “The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.”

2 Samuel 22:40, “For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.”

Psalms 18:39, "For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me."

Psalms 30:11, "Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;"

Psalms 65:6, "Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power:"

Etc.

golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

girdle = righteousness, faithfulness, truth (see notes on 1:13)

15:07. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

four beasts = Heavenly beings (see notes on 4:6)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

15:08. temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (See notes on 2:26)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

Revelation Chapter 16

16:01. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

16:02. first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

noisome = pestilence, evil, judgment

Psalms 91:3, "Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence."

Ezekiel 14:15, "If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:"

Ezekiel 14:21, "For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?"

grievous = heavy, great, displeasing, forcible / sore, hardened, arrogant, painful, disagreeable, displeasing, revolting / corrupting, sickly / diseased, sorrowful, difficult

Genesis 12:10, "And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land."

Genesis 41:31, "And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous."

Genesis 50:11, "And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which is beyond Jordan."

Exodus 8:24, "And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies." Etc.

Genesis 18:20, "And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;"

Genesis 21:11, "And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son."

Genesis 21:12, "And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called."

1 Kings 2:8, "And, behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword."

Jeremiah 23:19, "Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked."

1 Kings 12:4, "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee."

2 Chronicles 10:4, "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee."

Isaiah 21:2, "A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease."

Psalms 31:18, "Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous."

Proverbs 15:1, "A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger."

Proverbs 15:10, "Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die."

Ecclesiastes 2:17, "Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit."

Isaiah 15:4, "And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him."

Jeremiah 6:28, "They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are all corrupters."

Jeremiah 10:19, "Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it."

Jeremiah 14:17, "Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow."

Jeremiah 16:4, "They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth."

Jeremiah 30:12, "For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous."

Etc.

Hebrews 12:11, "Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby."

1 John 5:3, "For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous."

sore = justice upon wicked words, evil, painful, fierce, exceeding shame, broken, stick fast, plague, hand, pushed

2 Timothy 2:15-17, "Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness. And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;"

Job 2:7, "So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown."

Psalms 71:20, "Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth."

Job 5:18, "For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole." Psalms 55:4, "My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me."

Psalms 2:5, "Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure."

Psalms 6:3, "My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?"

Psalms 6:10, "Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly."

Psalms 38:8, "I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart."

Psalms 44:19, "Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death."

Psalms 38:2, "For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore."

Psalms 38:11, "My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off."

Psalms 77:2, "In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted."

Psalms 118:13, "Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me."

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider (see notes on 13:16)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

image = confusion, likeness, Babylon (see notes on 13:14)

16:03. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

soul = man

Genesis 2:7, "And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul."

Exodus 30:12, "When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them."

Numbers 9:13, "But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin."

Numbers 30:2, "If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth."

Etc.

16:04. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

river = peace, pleasure, gladness, enrichment, blessed life (see notes on 8:10)

fountain = fear of the Lord (reverence) (see notes on 7:17)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

16:05. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

judge = a righteous work of God, a work of His people (see notes on 6:10)

16:06. blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

saint = holy, Christian brethren, commandments keepers, good, faithful, preserved by God, citizens of Heaven, ruled by Christ, persecuted, called, righteous judges, in light, wise, patient, righteous (see notes on 5:8 & 8:3)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

drink = refreshment, receive, experience, act of agreement, blood (see notes on 14:08)

16:07. altar = place before God, place to offer before God (see notes on 6:9)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

16:08. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

16:09. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins (see notes on 2:9)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

16:10. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

seat = presence, place of rest, authority, ownership, judgment, high position (See notes on 2:13)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

darkness = God's wrath, under God's feet, secret, man without God, wicked realm, night, evil, final judgment upon wicked, heart of man, unfruitful

Isaiah 9:19, "Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother."

Psalms 88:6-7, "Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps. Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah."

Amos 5:18, "Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light."

NOTE: The "day of the Lord" is when His wrath is known by the wicked first hand as He splits the eastern sky and rains hail upon him. This is why Zephaniah 1:15 said, "That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,"

Psalms 18:9, "He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet."

Psalms 18:11, "He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies."

1 Corinthians 4:5, "Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God."

Psalms 18:28, "For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness."

Psalms 82:5, "They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course."

Psalms 107:14, "He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder."

Proverbs 2:13, "Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;"

Ecclesiastes 2:14, "The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all."

Etc.

Psalms 91:6, "Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday."

Psalms 107:10, "Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron;"

Proverbs 4:19, "The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble."

Luke 22:53, "When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness."

Ephesians 6:12, "For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places."

Etc.

Psalms 104:20, "Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth."

Psalms 139:11, "If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me."

Isaiah 5:20, "Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!"

John 3:19, "And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil."

2 Corinthians 6:14, "Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?"

1 John 1:5, "This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all."

NOTE: Since God is righteous, the exact opposite of God is evil.

Matthew 8:12, "But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Matthew 22:13, "Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Matthew 25:30, "And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

2 Peter 2:4, "For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;"

Jude 1:6, "And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day."

Luke 11:35, "Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness."

John 1:5, "And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not."

Ephesians 5:11, "And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them."

tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp sword (see notes on 5:9)

16:11. blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins (see notes on 2:9)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

sore = justice upon wicked words, evil, painful, fierce, exceeding shame, broken, stick fast, plague, hand, pushed (see notes on 16:02)

16:12. six = same hour that began Christ's crucifixion, same hour for evening sacrifice (see notes on 6:12)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

river = peace, pleasure, gladness, enrichment, blessed life (see notes on 8:10)

Euphrates = river #4 in Eden, Israel's border, tool of judgment (see notes on 9:14)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (see notes on 1:5)

east = King Jesus will appear, position of Temple gate

Matthew 24:27, "For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."

Malachi 4:2, "But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall."

NOTE: As we know, the Sun represents the Father, His throne, His glory, His righteousness, and His Rule. (see notes on 1:16) As we also know, the physical Sun rises in the East.

Ezekiel 10:19, "And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above."

Ezekiel 11:1, "Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people."

Ezekiel 46:1, "Thus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened."

NOTE: Having the gate on the Eastern side of the court, the people have to put their backs to the Sun to worship the true God that created the Sun. As we know, Pagans face the East to worship the Sun itself. Ezekiel 8:16, "And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east."

16:13. unclean spirits = demons

Matthew 10:1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

Mark 1:27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

Mark 3:11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

Mark 5:13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

Acts 8:7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

Revelation 16:14, "For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty."

NOTE: The "spirits of devils" is the definition of the term "unclean spirits" in the previous verse.

frogs = destruction

Psalms 78:45, "He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them."

NOTE: SOP says frogs = false teachings. False teachings are destructive

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

false prophet = sorcerer, deceiver

Acts 13:6, "And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus:"

Revelation 19:20, "And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone."

16:14. unclean spirits = demons (see notes on 16:13)

NOTE: The "spirits of devils" is the definition of the term "unclean spirits" in the previous verse.

devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan (see notes on 2:10)

miracle = supernatural, act of God, great/notable (see notes on 13:14)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

world = inhabited earth, planets (see notes on 3:10)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

16:15. thief = reckoning, Jesus, unsuspected (see notes on 3:3)

watchful = on guard (physically and spiritually) (See notes on 3:2)

garment = salvation, righteousness (see notes on 1:13)

walk = life's path, (good or evil) (see notes on 3:4)

naked = without salvation (see notes on 3:17)

16:16. Armageddon

There is no definition of this term in Scripture. There is an understanding as to what this means with the Remnant people of course. But this is always defined by the Lord to His people on an individual basis. Yes, this is a war, but it is a global war of the wicked against God's remnant people. However, on this great day our God will fight for us because our faith is such that we trust Him above all in the Universe.

16:17. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

air = Satan's palace/realm, outside man's power, emptiness, above the earth, realm of birds (see notes on 9:2)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

16:18. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5)

lightning = enlightens world, to shine, Satan falls as (see notes on 8:5)

earthquake = To announce the Lord is very near (see notes on 6:12)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

16:19. great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

Babylon = religious apostasy (see notes on 14:08)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

cup = Babylon, salvation, duty, life, Gospel, trials, judgement, God's wrath portioned, consolation, New Testament, portion / part, God's hand, God's fury, trembling, astonishment / desolation, salvation, consolation, Christ's blood, blessings, man's heart, devils (see notes on 14:10)

wine = New Testament, (old) false doctrine, spiritual fornication, God's wrath (see notes on 6:6)

16:20. Island = saints (see notes on 6:14)

mountain = heads, God's righteousness, powerful men, fortress of Babylon, major trial (see notes on 6:14)

16:21. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

hail = grievous, deadly, cleanses of wickedness, God's voice, just wrath (see notes on 8:7)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

NOTE: The word "stone" has been added here by mankind

talent = 100 to 200 pounds

5006 talantiaios {tal-an-tee-ah'-yos} from 5007;; *adj*

AV - weight of a talent 1; 1

1) a weight or worth of a talent

1a) a talent of silver weighed about 100 pounds (45 kg)

1b) a talent of gold, 200 pounds (91 kg)

NOTE: This is not a prophetic symbol here. (Revelation 16:21) In this context it is a measure of weight. The word "talent" is also used in the Word by Jesus Christ (Matthew 25:14-30) to describe gifts and blessings of God.

blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins (see notes on 2:9)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Revelation Chapter 17

17:01. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

whore = prostitute, worthy of death, perversion, abomination, strange, adulterer, murderer

Leviticus 19:29, "Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness."

Deuteronomy 22:21, "Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you."

Deuteronomy 23:17, "There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel."

Deuteronomy 23:18, "Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God."

Proverbs 23:27, "For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit."

Isaiah 57:3, "But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore."

Ezekiel 16:28, "Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied."

Revelation 19:2, "For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand."

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

many waters = loud / thunderous / powerful, His Word, many peoples (see notes on 1:15)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

17:02. king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

drunk = bloodthirsty, intoxicated, naked, merry, unstable, overcome, insane, in darkness, filled (meal), drank, received

Deuteronomy 32:42, "I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy."

Isaiah 49:26, "And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob."

Jeremiah 46:10, "For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates."

Ezekiel 39:19, "And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you."

Etc.

1 Samuel 1:14, "And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee."

2 Samuel 11:13, "And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house."

1 Kings 16:9, "And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah."

1 Kings 20:16, "And they went out at noon. But Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him."

Ephesians 5:18, "And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;"

Etc.

Genesis 9:21, "And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent."

Lamentations 4:21, "Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked."

Habakkuk 2:15, "Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!"

NOTE: To be naked, is to be without garments. garment = salvation, righteousness (see notes on 1:13) Therefore, to be naked is to be unsaved.

1 Samuel 25:36, "And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light."

Job 12:25, "They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man."

Psalms 107:27, "They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end."

Isaiah 19:14, "The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit."

Isaiah 29:9, "Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink."
Etc.

Jeremiah 23:9, "Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness."

Jeremiah 51:7, "Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad."

Jeremiah 51:39, "In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD."

1 Thessalonians 5:7, "For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night."

Ruth 3:7, "And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down."

1 Samuel 1:9, "So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD."

2 Kings 6:23, "And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel."

1 Samuel 1:15, "And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD."

1 Samuel 30:12, "And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights."

1 Kings 13:22, "But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers."

Etc.

Isaiah 51:17, "Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out."

Isaiah 63:6, "And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth."

Obadiah 1:16, "For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been."

wine = New Testament, (old) false doctrine, spiritual fornication, God's wrath (see notes on 6:6)

17:03. in the Spirit = in vision, prayer, worship (See notes on 1:10)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

wilderness = secretive, uninhabited, plains/pastures, desert, mountains, forests (see notes on 12:06)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

scarlet = sinful, royalty

Isaiah 1:18, "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool."

Daniel 5:7, "The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

Daniel 5:29, "Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom."

Matthew 27:28-29, "And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!"

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

blasphemy = man claiming to be God, man claiming to forgive sins (see notes on 2:9)

seven = completeness, place of rest

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

ten = perfection (see notes on 2:10)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

17:04. woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

purple = royalty

Judges 8:26, "And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks."

Esther 8:15, "And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad."

John 19:2-3, "And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe, And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands."

scarlet = sinful, royalty (see notes on 17:03)

decked = covered

Ezekiel 16:11, "I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck."

Ezekiel 16:13, "Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom."

Hosea 2:13, "And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD."

gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

NOTE: God's people are "precious" to Him! Isaiah 43:4 says, "Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life."

pearl = Scripture, Heaven / salvation, costly, gates of Heaven

Matthew 7:6, "Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you."

NOTE: It is understood the Roman church (woman) uses the Scriptures to lure people into sin. NOTE: As many Christians will attest, when the Truth of God's Word is shared with swine they do in fact "turn and rend."

Matthew 13:45-46, "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it."

NOTE: When a Christian discovers the Truth, they give up all that they have in life to seek after that Truth so as to gain Heaven properly. On the other hand, it is understood the Roman church under the guidance of Satan seeks to take Heaven by force to have it for her own.

1 Timothy 2:9, "In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;"

Matthew 13:46, "Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it."

Revelation 21:21, "And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass."

gold / golden = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

cup = Babylon, salvation, duty, life, Gospel, trials, judgement, God's wrath portioned, consolation, New Testament, portion / part, God's hand, God's fury, trembling, astonishment / desolation, salvation, consolation, Christ's blood, blessings, man's heart, devils (see notes on 14:10)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

abomination = false balance, unclean foods, psychics/spiritualism, idols, the froward, 7 things, wickedness, lying, pride, false justice, cheating, scorn, prayers of the sinful, adultery, Rome, Roman Catholicism

Proverbs 11:1, "A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight."

Leviticus 11:10, "And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:"

Deuteronomy 18:10-12, "There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee."

Deuteronomy 7:25, "The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God."

Ezekiel 18:12, "Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,"

Proverbs 3:32, "For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous." Proverbs 11:20, "They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight."

NOTE: Froward = perverse

Proverbs 6:16-19, "These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren."

Proverbs 26:25, "When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart."

Proverbs 8:7, "For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips."

Proverbs 15:9, "The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness."

Proverbs 15:26, "The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure are pleasant words."

Proverbs 16:12, "It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness."

Etc.

Proverbs 12:22, "Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight."

Proverbs 16:5, "Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished."

Luke 16:15, "And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before

men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God."

Proverbs 17:15, "He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD."

Proverbs 29:27, "An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked."

Proverbs 20:10, "Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD."

Proverbs 20:23, "Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good."

Proverbs 24:9, "The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men."

Proverbs 28:9, "He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination."

Isaiah 1:13, "Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting."

Ezekiel 22:11, "And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter."

Ezekiel 33:26, "Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?"

Daniel 11:31, "And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate."

Matthew 24:15, "When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)"

Mark 13:14, "But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:"

NOTE: See this study <http://www.remnantofgod.org/70weeks.htm>

Daniel 12:11, "And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days."

NOTE: See this study <http://www.remnantofgod.org/daniel2.htm>

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

17:05. forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

Babylon = religious apostasy (see notes on 14:08)

harlot = apostate, desolates

Isaiah 1:21, "How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers."

Jeremiah 3:1-2, "They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD. Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness."

Jeremiah 3:6-9, "The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it. And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks."

Hosea 4:15-16, "Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Bethaven, nor swear, The LORD liveth. For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place."

Etc.

Proverbs 29:3, "Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance."

Luke 15:30, "But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf."

abomination = false balance, unclean foods, psychics/spiritualism, idols, the froward, 7 things, wickedness, lying, pride, false justice, cheating, scorn, prayers of the sinful, adultery, Rome, Roman Catholicism (see notes on 17:04)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

17:06.

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

drunk = bloodthirsty, intoxicated, naked, merry, unstable, overcome, insane, in darkness, filled (meal), drank, received (see notes on 17:02)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

saint = Holy of the Lord, Christians, protected from evil, faithful, patient, saved, nearest Him, His church, Inheritors, persecuted, called / sanctified, blessed, judges, loved, perfect, in His light, vessels of His glory, citizens of Heaven (see notes on 5:8 & 8:3)

martyr = killed for their faith (see notes on 2:13)

17:07. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

ten = perfection (see notes on 2:10) **horn** = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

17:08. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

was, and is not = alive and then dead

NOTE: See this study... <http://www.remnantofgod.org/666-CHAR.htm#21>

bottomless pit = A dark and empty earth (see notes on 9:1)

pit = grave, hell, corruption (see notes on 9:1)

perdition = murderous, destruction / damnable

John 17:12, "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled."

2 Thessalonians 2:3, "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;"

NOTE: The "son of perdition" being spoken of in John 17:12 is Judas Isariot. He was used of Satan to kill Jesus the Lord. The "son of perdition" spoken of in 2 Thessalonians 2:3 is the Pope. The Popes were used of Satan to kill the followers of Jesus the Lord.

Philippians 1:28, "And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God."

1 Timothy 6:9, "But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition."

Hebrews 10:39, "But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul."

2 Peter 3:7, "But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men."

dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

book of life = names of Christians (see notes on 3:5)

world = inhabited earth, planets (see notes on 3:10)

was, and is not, and yet is = alive and then dead and alive

NOTE: See this study... <http://www.remnantofgod.org/666-CHAR.htm#21>

17:09. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

mountain = heads, God's righteousness, powerful men, fortress of Babylon, major trial (see notes on 6:14)

woman = church (see notes on 2:20) sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

17:10. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

fallen = sinned, cast down, to fall, become poor, dead, given (see notes on 2:5)

short = near/abrupt, brief, lacking (see notes on 12:12) space = time, distance (see notes on 2:21)

17:11. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

was, and is not, and yet is = alive and then dead and alive (see notes on 17:08)

NOTE: See this study... <http://www.remnantofgod.org/666-CHAR.htm#21>

the eight (king) = Vatican

NOTE: See this study... <http://www.remnantofgod.org/king8.htm>

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

perdition = murderous, destruction / damnable (see notes on 17:08)

17:12. ten = perfection (see notes on 2:10)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5) power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3) (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

17:13. one mind = steady / firm, agreement

Job 23:13, "But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth."

Romans 15:6, "That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ."

2 Corinthians 13:11, "Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you."

Philippians 1:27, "Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;"

Philippians 2:2, "Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind." Etc.

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

strength = perfected by God, godly joy, sin, greatness, weak (see notes on 1:16)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

17:14. war = battle, fight (see notes on 11:07)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (see notes on 1:5)

King of kings and Lord of lords = Jesus Christ

1 Timothy 6:14-15, "That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;"

17:15. water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

whore = prostitute, worthy of death, perversion, abomination, strange, adulterer, murderer (see notes on 17:01)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

tongue = language, arrow, choice silver, devouring fire, wicked fire, pen, sharp sword (see notes on 5:9)

17:16. ten = perfection (see notes on 2:10)

horn = salvation, kingly power, God's power, exaltation, location of sacrificial blood, political strength (see notes on 5:6)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

whore = prostitute, worthy of death, perversion, abomination, strange, adulterer, murderer (see notes on 17:01)

desolate = death, barren, alone / deserted, guilty, astonished

Job 3:13-14, "For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest, With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;"

Job 15:34, "For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery."

Job 30:3, "For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste."

Job 38:27, "To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?"

Psalms 69:25, "Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents."
Psalms 109:10, "Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places."

Psalms 25:16, "Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted."

Matthew 23:38, "Behold, your house is left unto you desolate."

Luke 13:35, "Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord."

1 Timothy 5:5, "Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day."

Psalms 34:22, "The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate."

Psalms 40:15, "Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha."

Psalms 143:4, "Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate."

naked = without salvation (see notes on 3:17)

eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume (See notes on 2:7)

flesh = grass, weak, meat

Isaiah 40:6, "The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field:"

1 Peter 1:24, "For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:"

NOTE: In context with Revelation 17:16, flesh being "the glory of man" we see that when the whore's flesh was eaten, her ability to gain glory is removed because the "flower" is in the grass

Matthew 26:41, "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

Mark 14:38, "Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak."

Psalms 50:13, "Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?"

Psalms 78:20, "Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?"

Proverbs 23:20, "Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:"

Ecclesiastes 4:5, "The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh."
Etc.

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

17:17. God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

heart = home of wisdom and knowledge (see notes on 2:23)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper than any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc (See notes on 1:2)

17:18. woman = church (see notes on 2:20)

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

Revelation Chapter 18

18:01. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

power = ability, authority, strength, Word (see notes on 2:26)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

lightened = radiated, discharged / cast out,

Psalms 34:5, "They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed."

Psalms 77:18, "The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook."

Acts 27:18, "And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;"

Acts 27:38, "And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea."

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

18:02. loud cry = loud cry (see notes on 14:18)

NOTE: In Revelation 18:2 the angel "cried mightily" regarding fallen Babylon. As Christians we know the Lord sends angels to minister unto us, so that we do the work of God. Since we do the Loud Cry, and that cry exposes Babylon, the mighty cry in Revelation 18:2 and the loud cry in Revelation 14:8 are one in the same.

loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Babylon = religious apostasy (see notes on 14:08)

fallen = sinned, cast down, to fall, become poor, dead, given (see notes on 2:5)

habitation = abode / home

Ezra 7:15, "And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,"

Psalms 26:8, "LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth."

Psalms 69:25, "Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents."

Psalms 132:4-5, "I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids, Until I find out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob."

Proverbs 3:33, "The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just."

Ephesians 2:22, "In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit."

NOTE: We are the "habitation" of God if we walk with Him, for His Spirit dwells in us as it is said in 1 Corinthians 3:16, "Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?"

devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan (see notes on 2:10)

foul = troubled, stamp, bad

Job 16:16, "My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;"

Ezekiel 34:18, "Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?"

Matthew 16:3, "And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?"

Mark 9:25, "When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him."

foul spirit = opposite of good Spirit (See notes on "foul" in 18:2)

cage = imprisonment

Jeremiah 5:27, "As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich."

bird = wanderer, angels (fallen and not), ravenous, unrighteous, fearful, crafty, deceptive

Proverbs 26:2, "As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come."

Proverbs 27:8, "As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place."

Isaiah 16:2, "For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon."

NOTE: Wandering from the nest declares one has left their origin to do that which is unnatural. As Ecclesiastes 10:20 declares (below) birds are angels in prophecy. A "cast out" bird is then defined as a fallen angel.

Ecclesiastes 10:20, "Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter."

NOTE: The only thing "with wings" that can speak are angels.

Isaiah 46:11, "Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it."

Jeremiah 12:9, "Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour."

Genesis 40:19, "Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee."

Ezekiel 39:4, "Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured."

Lamentations 3:52, "Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause."

Hosea 11:11, "They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD."

Psalms 124:7, "Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped."

Proverbs 1:17, "Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird."

Amos 3:5, "Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?"

Jeremiah 5:27, "As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich."

Romans 1:23, "And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things."

18:03. nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

drunk = bloodthirsty, intoxicated, naked, merry, unstable, overcome, insane, in darkness, filled (meal), drank, received (see notes on 17:02)

wine = New Testament, (old) false doctrine, spiritual fornication, God's wrath (see notes on 6:6)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

merchant = trader, deceptive, worldly

Genesis 23:16, "And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant."

Nehemiah 13:20, "So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice."

Ezekiel 27:12, "Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs."

Ezekiel 27:13, "Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market."

Ezekiel 27:17, "Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm."

Matthew 13:45, "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:"

Etc.

Hosea 12:7, "He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress."

Revelation 18:23, "And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."

Revelation 18:3, "For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies."

Revelation 18:23, "And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

18:04. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

my people = Israel

Ezekiel 39:7, "So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel."

Amos 7:8, "And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:"

Amos 7:15, "And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel."

Matthew 2:6, "And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel."

Etc.

sin = transgression of the Law, cords/bondage (see notes on 1:5)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

18:05. her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

sin = transgression of the Law, cords/bondage (see notes on 1:5)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

18:06. reward = payment, gift, bribery, great, justice, blessing, good, recompence (see notes on 11:18)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes 2:2)

cup = Babylon, salvation, duty, life, Gospel, trials, judgement, God's wrath portioned, consolation, New Testament, portion / part, God's hand, God's fury, trembling, astonishment / desolation, salvation, consolation, Christ's blood, blessings, man's heart, devils (see notes on 14:10)

18:07. her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

heart = home of wisdom and knowledge (see notes on 2:23)

18:08. plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

burned = zeal, judgment (see notes on 1:15)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

strong = Christ's strength, Joy of Lord, absolute (see notes on 5:2)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

judge = a righteous work of God, a work of His people (see notes on 6:10)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

18:09. king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful

18:10. stand = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

fear = reverence, respect, wisdom, instruction, treasure (See notes on 1:17)

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

Babylon = religious apostasy (see notes on 14:08)

hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3)
(also 1/24th of prophetic day)

18:11. merchant = trader, deceptive, worldly (see notes on 18:3)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman."

Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

merchandise = goodness, wisdom, articles of trade, trade, isles, evil acts

Proverbs 31:18, "She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night."

Isaiah 23:18, "And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing."

Proverbs 3:13-14, "Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold."

Proverbs 31:18, "She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night."

Isaiah 45:14, "Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God."

Ezekiel 26:12, "And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water."

Revelation 18:12, "The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,"

Matthew 22:5, "But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:"

John 2:16, "And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise."

Ezekiel 27:15, "The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many isles were the

merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony."

Ezekiel 28:16, "By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire."

NOTE: This passage speaks of Lucifer as he becomes Satan

18:12. merchandise = goodness, wisdom, articles of trade, trade, isles, evil acts (see notes on 18:11)

gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

silver = atonement, pure and tried words, redemption (see notes on 9:20)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

pearl = Scripture, Heaven / salvation, costly, gates of Heaven (see notes on 17:4)

fine = purified, pure (See notes on 1:15)

linen = Christ's righteousness, holy garment, Christ's righteousness on the saints, ambassadorship, angelic garment, Jesus' burial cloth, royal garment (see notes on 15:06)

fine linen = royalty, sanctuary item, holy garment, wisely crafted, expensive, righteousness of saints

Genesis 41:42, "And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;"

1 Chronicles 15:27, "And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen."

Esther 8:15, "And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad."

Exodus 25:4, "And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,"

Exodus 35:6, "And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,"

Exodus 35:23, "And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them."

2 Chronicles 3:14, "And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon."

Etc.

Exodus 28:2,5 "And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen."

Exodus 39:27, "And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,"

Ezekiel 16:10, "I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk."

Exodus 28:39, "And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework."

Exodus 35:35, "Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work."

Exodus 38:23, "And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen."

Exodus 39:3, "And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work."

2 Chronicles 2:14, "The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father."

Etc.

Proverbs 7:16, "I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt."

Proverbs 31:24, "She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant."

Mark 15:46, "And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre."

Luke 16:19, "There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:"

Revelation 19:8, "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

NOTE: It is Christ that is our righteousness, for it is plainly written in Romans 3:22, "Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:"

Isaiah 61:10, "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."

silk = virtuous raiment

Proverbs 31:22, "She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple."

Ezekiel 16:10, "I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk."

Ezekiel 16:13, "Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom."

NOTE: The woman spoken of in Proverbs 31:22 is the "virtuous woman" (See Proverbs 31:10)

scarlet = sinful, royalty (see notes on 17:03)

wood = people (see notes on 9:20)

NOTE: The wood in this passage is "thyine" wood. Strong's # 2367 = the citrus, an odoriferous North African tree used as incense, prized by the ancient Greeks and Romans on account of the beauty of its wood for various ornamental purposes

vessel = believers, chosen person, God's glove, mankind, body (see notes on 2:27)

ivory = material of kings, beauty

1 Kings 10:18, "Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold."

1 Kings 10:22, "For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks."

1 Kings 22:39, "Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?"

Psalms 45:8, "All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad."

Etc.

Song of Solomon 5:14, "His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires."

Song of Solomon 7:4, "Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus."

Ezekiel 27:4,6 "Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim."

brass = strength, from earth (See notes on 1:15)

iron = strength, Heaven (see notes on 2:27)

marble = used in Temple, used in royalty, beauty

1 Chronicles 29:2, "Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance."

Esther 1:6, "Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble."

Song of Solomon 5:15, "His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars."

18:13. cinnamon = a principle spice used in the tabernacle, perfume

Exodus 30:23, "Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,"

Proverbs 7:17, "I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon."

Song of Solomon 4:14, "Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:"

frankincense = holy perfume, used in offering, sanctuary item, gift to Christ (faith)

Exodus 30:34-35, "And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight: And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy:"

Leviticus 5:11, "But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering."

Leviticus 2:1, "And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:"

Leviticus 2:2, "And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:"

Leviticus 2:15, "And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering."

Leviticus 2:16, "And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD."

Etc.

Matthew 2:11, "And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh."

NOTE: As a gift offered to Christ it declared their faith in Him as Saviour. In today's world, our faith in Him is a gift unto Him as well. Truth is, it's all mankind can offer Christ in this world outside of obedience to His Law. As frankincense was a precious, pure and costly gift back then, faith today can be a precious, pure and costly gift today.

wine = New Testament, (old) false doctrine, spiritual fornication, God's wrath (see notes on 6:6)

oil = Holy Spirit, holy / anointed / gladness / joy (see notes on 6:6)

fine = purified, pure (See notes on 1:15)

fine flour = used in offering, provision, sanctuary item

Leviticus 2:1, "And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:"

Leviticus 5:11, "But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering."

Leviticus 6:20, "This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night."

Etc.

1 Kings 4:22, "And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,"

2 Kings 7:1, "Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria."

Ezekiel 16:13, "Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom."

Ezekiel 16:19, "My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD."

1 Chronicles 9:29, "Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices."

wheat = best, chosen people, saints (see notes on 6:6)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

NOTICE: Ordinarily "beasts" = kingdoms. (See Daniel 7:23) However, as is read in context (See Rev. 6:10) one can see these beasts are actually living Heavenly beings with special responsibilities. *Also see notes on 11:7 for definition of "beast."*

sheep = sacrificial animal, God's people, Christians, lost of Israel

Psalms 44:22, "Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter."

Acts 8:32, "The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:"

Romans 8:36, "As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter."

Psalms 74:1, "<Maschil of Asaph.> O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?"

Psalms 78:52, "But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock."

Psalms 79:13, "So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations."

Psalms 95:7, "For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,"

Etc.

Zechariah 13:7, "Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones."

Matthew 10:16, "Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves."

John 10:11, "I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep."

John 10:14, "I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine."

John 10:27, "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:"

John 21:16, "He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him,

Feed my sheep."

Etc.

Psalms 119:176, "I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments."

Matthew 9:36, "But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd."

Matthew 10:6, "But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

Matthew 15:24, "But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

1 Peter 2:25, "For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls."

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

chariot = clouds, whirlwind, tool of war, man's glory, salvation (see notes on 9:9)

slave = Israel

Jeremiah 2:14, "Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he spoiled?"

soul = man (see notes on 16:03)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

18:14. fruits = increase, holy, evil, evidence, output (also see notes on 22:02 for fruit = Christian deeds)

Psalms 107:37, "And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase."

Ecclesiastes 2:5, "I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits:"

Isaiah 16:9, "Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen."

Lamentations 4:9, "They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field."

Etc.

Matthew 7:17, "Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit."

Matthew 21:43, "Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof."

2 Corinthians 9:10, "Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)"

Philippians 1:11, "Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God."

James 3:17, "But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy."

Matthew 7:17, "Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit."

Matthew 3:8, "Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:"

Matthew 7:16, "Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?"

Matthew 7:20, "Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them."

Matthew 21:34, "And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it."

Matthew 21:41, "They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons."

Luke 12:16-17, "And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?"

2 Timothy 2:6, "The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits."

soul = man (see notes on 16:03)

dainty = desirous

Job 33:20, "So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat." Proverbs 23:6, "Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:"

goodly = beautiful, precious, mighty, honest

Genesis 27:15, "And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:"

Genesis 39:6, "And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured."

1 Samuel 16:12, "And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he."

Job 39:13, "Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?"

Etc.

Exodus 2:2, "And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months."

Joshua 7:21, "When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it."

Joel 3:5, "Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:"

Etc.

Ezekiel 17:23, "In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell."

Zechariah 10:3, "Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle."

Matthew 13:45, "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:"

18:15. merchant = trader, deceptive, worldly (see notes on 18:3)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

18:16. great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

fine = purified, pure (See notes on 1:15)

linen = Christ's righteousness, holy garment, Christ's righteousness on the saints, ambassadorship, angelic garment, Jesus' burial cloth, royal garment (see notes on 15:06)

fine linen = royalty, sanctuary item, holy garment, wisely crafted, expensive, righteousness of saints (see notes on 18:12)

purple = royalty (see notes on 17:04)

scarlet = sinful, royalty (see notes on 17:03)

decked = covered (see notes on 17:04)

gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

pearl = Scripture, Heaven / salvation, costly, gates of Heaven (see notes on 17:4)

18:17. hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3) (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

riches = Christ, full assurance and understanding, wisdom

shipmaster = captain

Jonah 1:6, "So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not."

ship = means of travel, way of life, guidance, protection, church structure (see notes on 8:9)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

stand/stood = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

18:18. smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

18:19. dust = earth, serpents food, mankind, death, multitudes, tool of judgment, sign of grieving, destruction, dishonored, hopeless, clouds, reject

Genesis 2:7, "And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul."

Genesis 13:16, "And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered."

Job 14:19, "The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man."

Genesis 3:14, "And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:"

Deuteronomy 32:24, "They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust."

Isaiah 65:25, "The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD."

Micah 7:17, "They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee."

Genesis 3:19, "In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return."

Genesis 18:27, "And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes:"

Job 34:15, "All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust."

Psalms 103:14, "For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust." Etc.

Psalms 22:15, "My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death."

Psalms 104:29, "Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust."

Genesis 13:16, "And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered."

Genesis 28:14, "And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed."

Numbers 23:10, "Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!"

2 Chronicles 1:9, "Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be

established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude."

Etc.

Exodus 8:17, "And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt."

Exodus 9:9, "And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt."

Job 5:6, "Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;"

Joshua 7:6, "And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads."

Job 2:12, "And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven."

Lamentations 2:10, "The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground."

Ezekiel 27:30, "And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:"

Etc.

2 Kings 13:7, "Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing."

2 Kings 23:12, "And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron."

2 Chronicles 34:4, "And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them."

Etc.

Job 16:15, "I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust."

Psalms 7:5, "Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah."

Isaiah 25:12, "And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust."

Isaiah 26:5, "For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust."

Isaiah 47:1, "Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate."

Nahum 3:18, "Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them."

Etc.

Lamentations 3:29, "He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope."

Nahum 1:3, "The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet."

Matthew 10:14, "And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet."

Mark 6:11, "And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrhah in the day of judgment, than for that city."

Luke 9:5, "And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them."

Luke 10:11, "Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you."

Acts 13:51, "But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium."

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrhah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

rich = wealth, blessed, understanding (See notes on 3:17)

ship = means of travel, way of life, guidance, protection, church structure (see notes on 8:9)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

hour = moment, measure of time, time of day, at that time, time (see notes on 3:3) (also 1/24th of prophetic day)

desolate = death, barren, alone / deserted, guilty, astonished (see notes on 17:16)

18:20. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

apostle = servant of Christ, one who has seen Jesus Christ, does not persecute Christians, signs shall follow the apostle, will teach and preach Christ

Romans 1:1, "Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,"

1 Corinthians 1:1, "Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,"

1 Corinthians 9:1, "Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?"

1 Corinthians 9:2, "If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for

the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord."
Etc.

1 Corinthians 9:1, "Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?"

1 Corinthians 15:9, "For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God."

2 Corinthians 12:12, "Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds."

1 Timothy 2:7, "Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity."

2 Timothy 1:11, "Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles."

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

18:21. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

millstone = life taken, hard, to grind

Deuteronomy 24:6, "No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge."

Judges 9:53, "And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull."

Matthew 18:6, "But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea."

Job 41:24, "His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone."

Millstones are used to grind grain. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Millstone>

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

Babylon = religious apostasy (see notes on 14:08)

18:22. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

harp = instrument of prophets, comforter, joy and praise in song (see notes on 5:8)

trumpet = alarm, associated with God, voice, warning (See notes on 1:10)

craftsman = sculptor, tradesman

Deuteronomy 27:15, "Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen."

Hosea 13:2, "And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves."

Acts 19:24, "For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;"

2 Kings 24:14, "And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land."

1 Chronicles 4:14, "And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen."

Nehemiah 11:35, "Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen."

NOTE: Roman Catholicism is well known for her statues.

craft = deceit, trade of the tradesman

Daniel 8:25, "And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand."

Mark 14:1, "After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death."

Acts 18:3, "And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers."

Acts 19:25, "Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth."

Acts 19:27, "So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth."

NOTE: The "craftiness" of the wicked in Rome is well known throughout History.

millstone = life taken, hard, to grind (see notes on 18:21)

18:23. light = armour, God, righteousness, Christians, garment, Gospel, Jesus, glory, knowledge, law, sweet, prophecy (see notes on 7:16)

candle = spirit of man (conscience), life of man, God's justice

Proverbs 20:27, "The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly."

Job 18:5-6, "Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him."

Zephaniah 1:12, "And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil."

NOTE: Also see notes on Candlestick = churches, people in the churches, (candle = people. stick = church. candlestick = filled church), heavenly wisdom, prosperous work of the church, God's truth / justice. (See notes on 1:12)

shine = God's grace, salvation, God's presence, God's glory, light source, life, enlighten, Gospel

Numbers 6:25, "The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:"

Job 22:28, "Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways."

Job 41:32, "He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary."

Psalms 67:1, "<To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.> God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah."

Etc.

Psalms 31:16, "Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake."

Psalms 80:3, "Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved."

Psalms 80:7, "Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved."

Etc.

Psalms 80:1, "<To the chief Musician upon Shoshannimeduth, A Psalm of Asaph.> Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth."

Isaiah 60:1, "Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee."

Daniel 9:17, "Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake."

Matthew 17:2, "And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light."

2 Corinthians 4:6, "For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ."

Job 3:4, "Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it."

Job 22:28, "Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways."

Job 36:32, "With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt."

Isaiah 13:10, "For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine."

Philippians 2:15, "That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;"

Job 11:17, "And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth,

thou shalt be as the morning."

Matthew 13:43, "Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear."

Job 18:5, "Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine."

Psalms 119:135, "Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes."

Ecclesiastes 8:1, "Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed."

Daniel 12:3, "And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever."

Matthew 5:16, "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

2 Corinthians 4:4, "In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them."

2 Corinthians 4:6, "For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ."

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Bridegroom = the Sun, righteous, God, gladness, Jesus Christ

Psalms 19:4-5, "Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race."

Isaiah 61:10, "I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."

Isaiah 62:5, "For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee."

Jeremiah 7:34, "Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate."

Jeremiah 16:9, "For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride."

Jeremiah 25:10, "Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle."

Jeremiah 33:11, "The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD."

Matthew 9:15, "And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber

mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.”

Matthew 25:1, “Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.”

Matthew 25:6, “And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.”

Mark 2:18-19, “And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.”

John 3:28-31, “Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. He must increase, but I must decrease. He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.”

bride = people of God, New Jerusalem, the saved, righteous, glad, Christ’s betrothed

Isaiah 49:16,18 “Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.”

Isaiah 62:5, “For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.”

Revelation 21:2, “And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”

Revelation 21:2, “And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”

Isaiah 61:10, “I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.”

Jeremiah 2:32, “Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.”

NOTE: the “attire” of God is upon us as the robe of righteousness when we walk with God.

Jeremiah 16:9, “For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.”

Jeremiah 25:10, “Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.”

Jeremiah 33:11, “The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.”

John 3:29, "He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled."

merchant = trader, deceptive, worldly (see notes on 18:3)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

sorcery = enchantment, witchcraft, deception (use of drugs) (see notes on 9:21)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

18:24. her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

saint = holy, Christian brethren, commandments keepers, good, faithful, preserved by God, citizens of Heaven, ruled by Christ, persecuted, called, righteous judges, in light, wise, patient, righteous (see notes on 5:8 & 8:3)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

Revelation Chapter 19

19:01. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

19:02. whore = prostitute, worthy of death, perversion, abomination, strange, adulterer, murderer (see notes on 17:01)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

fornication = seek after / worship another god, false doctrine, ecumenicalism, connecting church with world (See notes on 2:14)

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

servant = the redeemed (see notes in 1:1)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

19:03. smoke = anger & Jealousy, God's glory, presence of God, burning wickedness, wonderful (see notes on 8:4)

19:04. four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

four and twenty = courses of priests (See notes on 4:4)

elder = pastors/leaders in the church, great, older sibling, older (See notes on 4:4)

beasts = Heavenly beings (See notes on 4:6)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

19:05. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (see notes on 1:4)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

servant = the redeemed (see notes in 1:1)

19:06. voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

many waters = loud / thunderous / powerful, His Word, many peoples (see notes on 1:15)

thunder = God's voice (see notes on 4:5)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

19:07. marriage = the divine nature

Matthew 22:1-14, "And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. For many are called, but few are chosen."

Matthew 25:10, "And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut."

Revelation 19:7, "Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready."

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

wife = married, New Jerusalem, Israel, good, prudent, fruitful vine, harlot

1 Corinthians 7:10, "And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:"

1 Corinthians 7:34, "There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband."

1 Corinthians 7:39, "The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord."

Revelation 21:9-10, "And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,"

Isaiah 54:5-6, "For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and

thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God."

Jeremiah 3:20, "Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD."

Proverbs 18:22, "Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD."

Proverbs 19:14, "House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from the LORD."

Psalms 128:3, "Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table."

Amos 7:17, "Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land."

her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

19:08. her / she = church

NOTE: The words "her" or "she" denotes "woman." Woman = Church. (See notes on 2:20)

fine = purified, pure (See notes on 1:15)

linen = Christ's righteousness, holy garment, Christ's righteousness on the saints, ambassadorship, angelic garment, Jesus' burial cloth, royal garment (see notes on 15:06)

fine linen = royalty, sanctuary item, holy garment, wisely crafted, expensive, righteousness of saints (see notes on 18:12)

clean = pure, righteous, saint, justified, wisdom, healed, innocent

Job 11:4, "For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes."

Psalms 24:4, "He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully."

Proverbs 20:9, "Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?"

John 15:3, "Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you."

Job 15:14, "What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?"

Job 17:9, "The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger." Proverbs 16:2, "All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits."

NOTE: It is stated in Proverbs 14:12, "There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death."

Job 15:15, "Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight."

Psalms 51:10, "Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me."

Psalms 73:1, "<A Psalm of Asaph.> Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart."

Revelation 19:8, "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

Job 25:4, "How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?"

Job 33:9, "I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me."

Psalms 51:7, "Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow."

John 13:10, "Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all."

Psalms 19:9*, "The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether."

2 Peter 2:18, "For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error."

***NOTE:** It is stated in Psalms 111:10, "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever."

Matthew 8:2-3, "And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed."

Acts 18:6, "And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles."

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

saint = Holy of the Lord, Christians, protected from evil, faithful, patient, saved, nearest Him, His church, Inheritors, persecuted, called / sanctified, blessed, judges, loved, perfect, in His light, vessels of His glory, citizens of Heaven (See notes on 8:3)

19:09. marriage = the divine nature (see notes on 19:07)

supper = evening meal, communion, Heaven

Mark 6:21, "And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;"

Luke 22:14*, "And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him."

John 12:2, "There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him."

***NOTE:** This is the last supper

Luke 14:12, "Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee."

Luke 14:16, "Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:"

1 Corinthians 11:20, "When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper."

John 12:2, "There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him."

Luke 14:24, "For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper."

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

19:10. feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

fellowservant = one who serves same Master

Matthew 18:29, "And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all."

Matthew 18:33, "Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?"

Colossians 1:7, "As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;"

Colossians 4:7, "All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:"

NOTE: the term "servant" in prophecy = "the redeemed." (see notes on 1:1) Unfallen angels have never sinned, therefore to call them "servant" would be error. But "fellowservant" would be correct in that we and the angels both serve Christ.

testimony = evidence of His hand, the Law, His Word, truthful witness (see notes on 1:2)

testimony of Jesus Christ = is the Spirit of prophecy, book of Revelation (see notes on 1:2)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

Spirit of prophecy = Testimony of Jesus

Revelation 19:10, "And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

19:11 Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

judge = a righteous work of God, a work of His people (see notes on 6:10)

war = battle, fight (see notes on 11:07)

19:12. eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes on 1:7)

flame = Holy / His holy one, ascends unto Heaven, devouring, power, ministers / ministry (See notes on 1:14)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

head = Place of recognition, strength, cornerstone, resting place of blessings, home of visions, King, God (see notes on 1:14)

crown = kingship, victory, reward, Christ's glory, grace, virtue, righteousness, life, lovingkindness, mercy, rejoicing, honour (See notes on Revelation 2:10)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

19:13. clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

vesture = clothing

Deuteronomy 22:12, "Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself."

Psalms 22:18, "They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture."

Psalms 102:26, "They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:"

Matthew 27:35, "And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots."

John 19:24, "They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did."

Hebrews 1:12, "And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail."

blood = New Testament, atonement, justification, right to passover during plagues, right to be overcomers, washed, life (see notes on 1:5)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper than any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc. (See notes on 1:2)

19:14. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

clothed = salvation, righteousness (See notes on 1:13)

fine = purified, pure (See notes on 1:15)

linen = Christ's righteousness, holy garment, Christ's righteousness on the saints, ambassadorship, angelic garment, Jesus' burial cloth, royal garment (see notes on 15:06)

fine linen = royalty, sanctuary item, holy garment, wisely crafted, expensive, righteousness of saints (see notes on 18:12)

clean = pure, righteous, saint, justified, wisdom, healed, innocent (see notes on 19:08)

19:15. mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

sharp = cuts, conviction, provokes (See notes 1:16)

sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

rod = correction, strength, men, His Word (see notes on 2:27)

iron = strength, Heaven (see notes on 2:27)

rod of iron = Jesus and saints will rule with (see notes on 2:27)

winepress = full vessel, God's wrath, God presses (tests) man (see notes on 14:19)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

19:16. vesture = clothing (see notes on 19:13)

thigh = sign of an oath, Jacob's thigh, strength, position of weapon, good

Genesis 24:2, "And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:"

Genesis 24:9, "And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter."

Genesis 47:29, "And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:"

Genesis 32:25, "And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him."

Genesis 32:31, "And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh."

NOTE: As an oath is taken by placing one's hand under the thigh, so it appears is what the Lord sought to portray regarding Jacob and the oath he took as is apparent in Numbers 5:21 wherein an oath of cursing caused, "...thy thigh to rot"

Numbers 5:22, "And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen."
Numbers 5:27, "And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people."

Judges 15:8, "And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam."

Isaiah 47:2, "Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers."

Daniel 2:32, "This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,"

NOTE: For the thigh to "rot" would be an open sign that the strength of the person was compromised.

Judges 3:16, "But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh."

Psalms 45:3, "Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty."

Song of Solomon 3:8, "They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night."

Ezekiel 24:4, "Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones."

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

King of kings and Lord of lords = Jesus Christ (see notes on 17:14)

19:17. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

stand = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

fowl = bird

Genesis 1:20, "And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven."

Genesis 6:7, "And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the

air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.”

Genesis 7:3, “Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.”

Genesis 15:11, “And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.”

Leviticus 1:14, “And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.” Psalms 148:10, “Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:”

Etc.

NOTE: Also see notes on 18:02 on - **bird** = wanderer, angels (fallen and not), ravenous, unrighteous, fearful, crafty, deceptive.

NOTE: This passage echoes Ezekiel 39:17 that says, “And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.”

midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

Heaven = God’s Throne, Life’s record (See notes on 3:12)

supper = evening meal, communion, Heaven (see notes on 19:09)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

19:18. eat = knowledge, study, acceptance, agreement / communion, justice, nourishment, consume (See notes on 2:7)

flesh = grass, weak, meat (see notes on 17:16)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

captain = author, commander (see notes on 6:15)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God’s people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21) bondman = slave (see notes on 6:15)

19:19. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (see notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

war = battle, fight (see notes on 11:07)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God’s people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

19:20. beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

false prophet = sorcerer, deceiver (see notes on 16:13)

miracle = supernatural, act of God, great/notable (see notes on 13:14)

mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider (see notes on 13:16)

NOTE: For an in depth study on this mark, see www.RemnantofGod.org/mark.htm

image = confusion, likeness, Babylon (see notes on 13:14)

lake = lake, death

Luke 5:1, "And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,"

Luke 8:22, "Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth."

Luke 8:33, "Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked."

Revelation 20:10, "And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever."

Revelation 20:14, "And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."

Revelation 20:15, "And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire."

Revelation 21:8, "But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

lake of fire = executive judgment upon all evil

Revelation 20:10, "And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever."

Revelation 20:14, "And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."

Revelation 20:15, "And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire."

Revelation 21:8, "But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

brimstone = breath of the Lord, destruction, wrath of God (see notes on 9:17)

19:21. remnant = chosen ones, enemies of Satan, Jews of old, saved (see notes 11:13)

sword = Word of God, bitter words, military violence, evil, lies, wicked (See notes on 1:16)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

horse = strength, prepared, object of trust, swift, decided, God's people, way of escape, honour, good (see notes on 6:2)

His mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (see notes on 1:16)

mouth = All creation relies on it for existence, wisdom, His Law proclaimed from, judgment proclaimed, Prophecy, Truth, righteousness, deliverance (See notes on 1:16)

fowl = bird (see notes on 19:17)

flesh = grass, weak, meat (see notes on 17:16)

Revelation Chapter 20

20:01. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

Key = (keys) knowledge, power to open and close, jurisdiction (See notes on 1:18)

bottomless pit = A dark and empty earth (see notes on 9:1)

chain = ornament, pride, shackle, shameful, darkness, priestly adornment

Genesis 41:42, "And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;"
Proverbs 1:9, "For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck."

Song of Solomon 4:9, "Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck."

Ezekiel 16:11, "I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck."

Daniel 5:7, "The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

Etc.

Psalms 73:6, "Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment."

Lamentations 3:7, "He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy."

Psalms 68:6, "God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land."

Psalms 149:8, "To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;"
Jeremiah 39:7, "Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon."

Ezekiel 7:23, "Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence."

Acts 28:20, "For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain."

Etc.

Jeremiah 52:11, "Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death."

Nahum 3:10, "Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains."

Acts 12:6, "And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison."

2 Timothy 1:16, "The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:"

2 Peter 2:4, "For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;"
Jude 1:6, "And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day."

Exodus 28:14, "And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches."

Exodus 28:22, "And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold."

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (see notes on 1:16)

20:02. dragon = Atheistic spirit, Satan (see notes on 12:03)

serpent = poisonous, Satan, baffling (see notes on 9:19)

devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan (see notes on 2:10)

Satan = angel of light, devil, roaring lion, offense unto Christ, dragon, hates truth, fallen, possessor of souls, vexes souls, destroyer, tempter, liar, slated for death, unclean, murderer, oppressor, condemns, snares, first sinner, angry (See notes on 2:9)

year = literal year, 12 prophetic months (see notes on "day" 7:15 & "month" 9:5)

20:03. bottomless pit = A dark and empty earth (see notes on 9:1) seal = Holy Spirit, foundation of God, righteousness, Jesus Christ, the Law, love (see notes on 8:1)

NOTE: Since the seal of God is based on such things that are pure and holy, Satan cannot break such a seal as it is the exact opposite of his power.

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

year = literal year, 12 prophetic months (see notes on "day" 7:15 & "month" 9:5)

season = *very short period of time?* (nowhere in Scripture is this defined)

20:04. throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

soul = man (see notes on 16:03)

witness = altar, Christians, Holy Spirit, the Lord, tabernacle (temple), testimony (See notes on 1:5)

Word of God = fire, hammer, quick, powerful, sharper than any two edged sword, reads the heart, the Sword of the Spirit, in agreement with Heavenly host, Guide, buckler, right, Creator, Jesus, Healer, Truth, merciful, filled with hope, comforting, eternal, righteous, pure, awesome, understanding, deliverance, swift, Etc. (See notes on 1:2)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

image = confusion, likeness, Babylon (see notes on 13:14)

mark = sign, ordain, recognition, target, determine, regard, consider (see notes on 13:16)

forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

Christ = Lord's goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord (see notes on 11:15)

year = literal year, 12 prophetic months (see notes on "day" 7:15 & "month" 9:5)

20:05. 1000 years = millenniums See: <http://www.remnantofgod.org/1000yr.htm>

year = literal year, 12 prophetic months (see notes on "day" 7:15 & "month" 9:5)

first resurrection = Christ's second coming See: <http://www.remnantofgod.org/rapt2.htm>

20:06. holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

first resurrection = Christ's second coming (see notes on 20:5)

second death = eternal death (see notes on 2:11)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

priests = Christians (see notes on 1:6)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Christ = Lord's goat, Sanctuary, Lamb of God, Son of God, Jesus, Messiah, all knowing, Saviour, Head of church, God, Lord (see notes on 11:15) 1000 years = millennium (see notes on 20:5)

year = literal year, 12 prophetic months (see notes on "day" 7:15 & "month" 9:5)

20:07. 1000 years = millennium (see notes on 20:5)

year = literal year, 12 prophetic months (see notes on "day" 7:15 & "month" 9:5)

Satan = angel of light, devil, roaring lion, offense unto Christ, dragon, hates truth, fallen, possessor of souls, vexes souls, destroyer, tempter, liar, slated for death, unclean, murderer, oppressor, condemns, snares, first sinner, angry (See notes on 2:9)

prison = literal prison, spiritual prison, (sin) (see notes on 2:10)

20:08. nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

quarter = territory, wind, garment border

Genesis 19:4, "But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:"

Numbers 34:3, "Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:"

Exodus 13:7, "Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters."

Ezekiel 38:6, "Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee."

Acts 16:3, "Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek."

Acts 28:7, "In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously." Etc.

1 Chronicles 9:24, "In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south."

Jeremiah 49:36, "And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come."

Deuteronomy 22:12, "Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself."

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

Gog and Magog = all the wicked throughout time

Ezekiel 38:2, "Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,"

Ezekiel 38:3, "And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:"

Revelation 20:7-8, "And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea."

sand = boundary, Israel's number, people, corn, covering, excess, heavy, unmeasurable, unsteady (see notes on 13:01)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

20:09. earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

camp = gathering in wilderness, homes in wilderness, soldiers of the Lord

Exodus 14:19, "And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:"

Joshua 6:14, "And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days."

1 Samuel 4:5, "And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again."

1 Samuel 4:6, "And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp."

Etc.

Joshua 5:8, "And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole."

Joshua 6:11, "So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp."

Psalms 78:28, "And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations."

Isaiah 29:3, "And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee."

Jeremiah 50:29, "Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel."

Ezekiel 4:2, "And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about."

Joel 2:11, "And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?"

saint = holy, Christian brethren, commandments keepers, good, faithful, preserved by God, citizens of Heaven, ruled by Christ, persecuted, called, righteous judges, in light, wise, patient, righteous (also see notes on 5:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

fire = Holy Spirit, God's Word, ministers, God, judgment, His presence, destroys enemies (See notes on 1:4)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

20:10. devil = dragon, old serpent, Satan (see notes on 2:10)

lake = lake, death (see notes on 19:20)

lake of fire = executive judgment upon all evil (see notes on 19:20)

brimstone = breath of the Lord, destruction, wrath of God (see notes on 9:17)

beast = nation / kingdom / king, foolish, false teachers (see notes on 11:07)

false prophet = sorcerer, deceiver (see notes on 16:13)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

night = when no man can work (see notes on 7:15)

20:11. white = light, pure, clean / purified, righteousness (See notes on 1:14)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

sit = dwell (See notes on 3:21)

face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance (see notes on 6:16)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

place = home, space, secret, wide, plains, country, city, position, refuge, step aside (see notes on 2:5)

20:12. stand = present, endure, testify, arise, remain, appoint, go forth, be faithful (see notes on 3:20)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

book of life = names of Christians (see notes on 3:5)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes 2:2)

20:13. sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

hell = grave / death (see notes on 6:8)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes 2:2)

20:14. death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

hell = grave / death (see notes on 6:8)

lake = lake, death (see notes on 19:20)

lake of fire = executive judgment upon all evil (see notes on 19:20)

second death = eternal death (see notes on 2:11)

20:15. book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

book of life = names of Christians (see notes on 3:5)

lake = lake, death (see notes on 19:20)

lake of fire = executive judgment upon all evil (see notes on 19:20)

Revelation Chapter 21

21:01. Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

sea = people (see notes on 4:6)

21:02. holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

holy city = Jerusalem, God's people (see notes on 11:2)

Jerusalem = Bride of Christ (see notes on 3:12)

New Jerusalem = Heavenly city of God, Holy city of God (see notes on 3:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

bride = people of God, New Jerusalem, the saved, righteous, glad, Christ's betrothed (see notes on 18:23)

Husband = Jesus Christ

Isaiah 54:5, "For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called."

Jeremiah 31:32, "Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:"

2 Corinthians 11:2, "For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ."

Ephesians 5:23, "For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body."

21:03. loud voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

voice = to proclaim, shock (see notes on 5:2)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

tabernacle = Holy of Holies, abode, testimony, witness (see notes on 13:06)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

dwell = inhabitants, dwellers (see notes on 3:10)

my people = Israel (see notes on 18:04)

21:04. God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

tears = grief, doom / forgotten / unworthy, life's history, repentance, anguish (see notes on 7:17)

eyes = reflects inner being, knowledge, watchful, residence of grace (See notes on 1:7)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

former things = the past

Isaiah 42:9, "Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them."

Isaiah 43:18, "Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old."

Isaiah 46:9, "Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,"

21:05. sit = dwell (see notes 3:21)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

21:06. Alpha = Beginning. Omega = Ending (See notes on 1:8)

fountain = fear of the Lord (reverence) (see notes on 7:17)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

water of life = Christ's Word

Nehemiah 9:15, "And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them."

Nehemiah 9:20, "Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldst not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst."

Isaiah 49:10, "They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them."

Amos 8:11, "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:"

John 4:14, "But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

21:07. overcometh = born again, not of this world, believers (See notes 2:7)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Son = Jesus, Israel (see notes on 2:18)

21:08. lake = lake, death (see notes on 19:20)

lake of fire = executive judgment upon all evil (see notes on 19:20)

brimstone = breath of the Lord, destruction, wrath of God (see notes on 9:17)

second death = eternal death (see notes on 2:11)

death = sleep, sleep in grave (see notes on 1:18)

21:09. seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

seven angels = angels that stand before God, angels that do final work for God (see notes on 8:2)

vial = temporary basin (see notes on 5:8)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

21:10. in the Spirit = in vision, prayer, worship (See notes on 1:10)

mountain = heads, God's righteousness, powerful men, fortress of Babylon, major trial (see notes on 6:14)

great city = wicked, Sodom & Gomorrah, Babylon, worldly, New Jerusalem (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

Jerusalem = Bride of Christ (see notes on 3:12)

Heaven = God's Throne, Life's record (See notes on 3:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

21:11. glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

light = armour, God, righteousness, Christians, garment, Gospel, Jesus, glory, knowledge, law, sweet, prophecy (see notes on 7:16)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

NOTE: God's people are "precious" to Him! Isaiah 43:4 says, "Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life."

jasper = most precious, a stone in the "breastplate of judgment" (Urim & Thummim), a stone on Lucifer before falling to become Satan, one of the stones that makes up the foundation and wall of New Jerusalem, a stone in the "Urim and Thummin" (see notes on 4:3)

crystal = perfect glass (see notes on 4:6)

21:12. wall = protection, counterfeit believer, Commandments

Song of Solomon 5:7, "The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me."

Isaiah 26:1, "In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks."

Ezekiel 4:3, "Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron

between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel."

Proverbs 25:28, "He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls."

Acts 23:3, "Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?"

NOTE: As the "wall" is a simple of both protection and God's law, a "whited" wall has the appearance of same, but is obviously a fake, as were the leaders in the church 2000 years ago.

Isaiah 30:13, "Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant."

Isaiah 58:12-13, "And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:"

NOTE: "sin is the transgression of the law" according to 1John 3:4. Isaiah declares sin to be a breach in the wall, and Isaiah 58:12,13 likens the breach in the wall to the breaking of commandment #4. Hence, the wall is the law of protection as declared in Proverbs 7:2 when it says, "Keep my commandments, and live..."

twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

gate = Jesus, righteousness, Gospel

Psalms 118:20, "This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter."

John 10:7, "Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep."

John 10:9, "I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture."

Psalms 118:19, "Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:"

Psalms 141:3, "Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips."

2 Corinthians 2:12, "Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,"

Colossians 4:3, "Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:"

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

children = Israel (See notes on 2:14)

NOTE: also see child = Israel, Jesus, God's people (see notes on 12:02)

Israel = God's people, believers in Christ, children of promise, Christians (see notes on 2:14)

21:13. east = King Jesus will appear, position of Temple gate (see notes on 16:12)

gate = Jesus, righteousness, Gospel (see notes on 21:12)

north = empty place, God's place

Job 26:7, "He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing."

NOTE: It is "known" by God's people that the "empty place" in the Orion Nebula is where our Lord's kingdom rests and waits. See: <http://www.remnantofgod.org/EGWfacts.htm#Orion> and <http://www.remnantofgod.org/thepath.htm> (scroll to page 174)

Job 37:22, "Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty."

Psalms 48:2, "Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King."

Isaiah 14:13, "For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:"

NOTE: Just as the Lord has Moses make a pattern of His temple in Heaven on earth, so was Zion placed where it would emulate the Lord's city on High.

south = disobedience, whirlwind

Ezekiel 20:46-47, "Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein."

NOTE: South is the exact opposite of North, therefore it would be a place wherein God is not obeyed or loved. (See notes on "north = empty place, God's place" in verse 21:13)

Job 37:9, "Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north."

Job 37:17, "How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?"

Psalms 78:26, "He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind."

Ecclesiastes 1:6, "The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirlleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits."

Isaiah 21:1, "The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land."

Etc.

west = facing the temple

Ezekiel 8:16, "And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east."

NOTE: There was one gate to the courtyard of the Temple on the east. This was to illustrate that whenever a man walked into the courtyard he faced the Lord in the temple and had his back to the Pagan god Baal. (Also see notes on **"east"** in 16:12)

21:14. wall = protection, counterfeit believer, Commandments (see notes on 21:12)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

apostle = servant of Christ, one who has seen Jesus Christ, does not persecute Christians, signs shall follow the apostle, will teach and preach Christ (see notes on 18:20)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

21:15. gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

reed = staff, six cubits long (see notes on 11:01)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

gate = Jesus, righteousness, Gospel (see notes on 21:12)

wall = protection, counterfeit believer, Commandments (see notes on 21:12)

21:16. city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

reed = staff, six cubits long see notes on 11:01)

twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

furlong = approximately 600 feet

21:17. wall = protection, counterfeit believer, Commandments (see notes on 21:12)

144,000 = the Gideon band See: <http://www.remnantofgod.org/144000.htm>

man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

21:18. wall = protection, counterfeit believer, Commandments (see notes on 21:12)

jasper = most precious, a stone in the "breastplate of judgment" (Urim & Thummim), a stone on Lucifer before falling to become Satan, one of the stones that makes up the foundation and wall of New Jerusalem, a stone in the "Urim and Thummin" (see notes on 4:3)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

glass = the Law of God, reflected glory (see notes on 4:6)

21:19. wall = protection, counterfeit believer, Commandments (see notes on 21:12)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

stone = God's people, Jesus, God's kingdom (see notes on 2:17)

jasper = most precious, a stone in the "breastplate of judgment" (Urim & Thummim), a stone on Lucifer before falling to become Satan, one of the stones that makes up the foundation and wall of New Jerusalem, a stone in the "Urim and Thummin" (see notes on 4:3)

sapphire = Pavement about God's throne, material of God's Throne, body of Heaven, upon the second row of the breastplate of judgment, precious, ten commandments.

Exodus 24:10, "And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness."

Ezekiel 1:26, "And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it."

Ezekiel 10:1, "Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne."

Exodus 24:10, "And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness."

Exodus 28:18, "And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond."
Exodus 39:11, "And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond."

Job 28:16, "It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire."

Lamentations 4:7, "Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire:"

Ezekiel 28:13, "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

Exodus 24:10,12, "And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them."

chalcedony = Only found in Revelation 21:19

four = compass directions, (N.S.E.W) (See notes on 4:6)

emerald = a stone in the "breastplate of judgment" (Urim & Thummim), a stone on

Lucifer before falling to become Satan, one of the stones that makes up the foundation and wall of New Jerusalem, a stone in the "Urim and Thummin" (see notes on 4:3)

21:20. sardonyx = Only found in Revelation 21:20

six = same hour that began Christ's crucifixion, same hour for evening sacrifice (see notes on 6:12)

sardius = upon the first row of the breastplate of judgment, precious

Exodus 28:17, "And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row."
Exodus 39:10, "And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row."

Ezekiel 28:13, "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

seven = completeness, place of rest (See notes on 1:4)

chrysolite = Only found in Revelation 21:20

beryl = upon the fourth row of the breastplate of judgment, hands of Christ, color of wheels of God's providence in vision, precious

Exodus 28:20, "And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings."

Exodus 39:13, "And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings."

Song of Solomon 5:14, "His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires."

Ezekiel 1:16, "The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel."

Ezekiel 10:9, "And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone."

Daniel 10:6, "His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude."

NOTE: In Daniel, even though the angel is Gabriel and not the Lord Himself, the message he is about to deliver is of the Lord. (Yet Gabriel, the heavenly messenger, thrice called him a man greatly beloved. . . {CTR 334.2})

Ezekiel 28:13, "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

topaz = upon the first row of the breastplate of judgment, from Ethiopia, precious

Exodus 28:17, "And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones:

the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row." Exodus 39:10, "And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row."

Job 28:19, "The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold."

Ezekiel 28:13, "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

ten = perfection (see notes on 2:10)

chrysoprasus = Only found in Revelation 21:20

jacinth = 11th foundation of the wall of New Jerusalem (see notes on 9:17)

twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

amethyst = upon the third row of the breastplate of judgment,

Exodus 28:19, "And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst."

Exodus 39:12, "And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst."

21:21. twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

gate = Jesus, righteousness, Gospel (see notes on 21:12)

pearl = Scripture, Heaven / salvation, costly, gates of Heaven (see notes on 17:4)

street = broad way / street, recognition, trodden / trampled (see notes on 11:8)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

gold = tried in purifying fire, sons of Zion (the church), ruler/reigning, faith (See notes on 1:12)

glass = the Law of God, reflected glory (see notes on 4:6)

21:22. temple = body / church, God's presence, location of ark (see notes on 3:12)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

21:23. city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

moon = idol worship, giver of life, measure of time, permanence, rulership, prophetic signpost (see notes on 6:12)

shine = God's grace, salvation, God's presence, God's glory, light source, life, enlighten, Gospel (see notes on 18:23)

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

light = armour, God, righteousness, Christians, garment, Gospel, Jesus, glory, knowledge, law, sweet, prophecy (see notes on 7:16)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

21:24. nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

walk = life's path, (good or evil) (see notes on 3:4)

light = armour, God, righteousness, Christians, garment, Gospel, Jesus, glory, knowledge, law, sweet, prophecy (see notes on 7:16)

king = ruler, originally a judge, Christians (See notes on 1:5)

earth = world, land, man, devilish, furnace, beastly abode (see notes on 3:10)

glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

21:25. gate = Jesus, righteousness, Gospel (see notes on 21:12)

day = a year, when men can work (see notes on 7:15)

night = when no man can work (see notes on 7:15)

21:26. glory = characteristic of God, fruit of His Kingship (see notes on 5:12)

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

21:27. abomination = false balance, unclean foods, psychics/spiritualism, idols, the froward, 7 things, wickedness, lying, pride, false justice, cheating, scorn, prayers of the sinful, adultery, Rome, Roman Catholicism (see notes on 17:04)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

book of life = names of Christians (see notes on 3:5)

Revelation Chapter 22

22:01. river = peace, pleasure, gladness, enrichment, blessed life (see notes on 8:10)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

crystal = perfect glass (see notes on 4:6)

throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

22:02. midst = among (midnight) (see notes on 1:13)

street = broad way / street, recognition, trodden / trampled (see notes on 11:8)

river = peace, pleasure, gladness, enrichment, blessed life (see notes on 8:10)

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

tree of life = fruit of righteous, accessible to righteous, a wholesome tongue (see notes on 2:7)

twelve = 12 tribes, 12 apostles, perfect judgment, 12 patriarchs, witnesses, 12 baskets (see notes on 7:5)

fruit = Christian deeds (also see notes on 18:4 for fruits = increase, holy, evil, evidence, output)

Psalms 1:3, "And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper."

Psalms 92:12-15, "The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing; To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him."

Proverbs 11:30, "The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise."

Isaiah 27:6, "He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit."

Matthew 7:17, "Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit."

Etc.

month = 30 days (see notes on 9:5)

leaf = new beginning, eternal, languish, fruitless

Genesis 8:11, "And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth."

Genesis 3:7, "And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were

naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.”
Matthew 24:32, “Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:”

Psalms 1:3, “And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.”

Jeremiah 17:8, “For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.”

Ezekiel 47:12, “And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.”

Etc.

Isaiah 1:30, “For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.”

Isaiah 34:4, “And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.”

Isaiah 64:6, “But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.”

Jeremiah 8:13, “I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.”

Etc.

Matthew 21:19, “And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.”

Mark 11:13, “And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.”

nation = people, countries, families, descendants (see notes on 2:26)

22:03. throne = the Ark of Covenant, Heaven, glory, grace (See notes on 1:4)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

Lamb = Jesus, sacrifice for sin (see notes on 5:6)

servant = the redeemed (see notes in 1:1)

22:04. face = presence, sight, countenance, me, appearance (see notes on 6:16)

name = blessing, excellence, strength / safety, surname / identity, character (See notes on 2:13)

forehead = mind (see notes on 7:3)

22:05. night = when no man can work (see notes on 7:15)

candle = spirit of man (conscience), life of man, God's justice (see notes on 18:23)

light = armour, God, righteousness, Christians, garment, Gospel, Jesus, glory, knowledge, law, sweet, prophecy (see notes on 7:16)

Sun = Father, His throne, His glory, righteousness, Ruler (see notes on 1:16)

Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

22:06. Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

servant = the redeemed (see notes in 1:1)

short = near/abrupt, brief, lacking (see notes on 12:12)

22:07. Book = Record of judgments and remembrance (see notes on 1:11)

22:08. feet = beauty of His Gospel, proper dressing of feet, all things under, where they pierced Him, deliverance (See notes on 1:15)

angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (see notes on 1:1)

22:09. fellowservant = one who serves same Master (see notes on 19:10)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11) God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

22:10. seal = Holy Spirit, foundation of God, righteousness, Jesus Christ, the Law, love (see notes on 8:1)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

time = year (times = 2) (see notes on 1:3)

time is at hand = Now (see notes on 1:3)

hand = work, knowledge, wisdom, power, might (See notes on 1:16)

22:11. unjust = deceitful, wicked, abomination, shameless, evil

Psalms 43:1, "Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man."

Proverbs 11:7, "When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth."

Proverbs 29:27, "An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked."

Zephaniah 3:5, "The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame."

Matthew 5:45, "That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust."

filthy = abomination, unrighteous, polluted, sin, foul language, worldly gain, fleshly / sensual

Job 15:16, "How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?"

Psalms 14:3, "They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one."

Psalms 53:3, "Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one."

Isaiah 64:6, "But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away."

Zephaniah 3:1, "Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!"

Zechariah 3:4, "And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment."

Colossians 3:8, "But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth."

2 Peter 2:7, "And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:"

1 Timothy 3:3, "Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;"

1 Timothy 3:8, "Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;"

Titus 1:7, "For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;"

Titus 1:11, "Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake."

Etc.

Jude 1:8, "Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities."

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

22:12. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

works = standard of judgment, fruits of thy labor, Christian duty (See notes 2:2)

22:13. Alpha = Beginning. **Omega** = Ending (See notes on 1:8)

beginning = origin, chief, first / head / corner, start (see notes 3:14)

first = mighty, just, righteous and faithful (before sin), The Lord (See notes on 1:5)

last = end, hindermost, final (See notes on 1:11)

first and the last = The Lord (See notes on 1:11)

22:14. commandments = holy, expression of love, lamp, truth (see notes on 12:17)

tree = righteous man, righteousness (see notes on 2:7)

tree of life = fruit of righteous, accessible to righteous, a wholesome tongue (see notes on 2:7)

gate = Jesus, righteousness, Gospel (see notes on 21:12)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

22:15. dog = bloodthirsty, whoredom, unconcerned, wicked, dead, rebellious, servant, greedy, Gentiles

Exodus 11:7, "But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel."

Exodus 22:31, "And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs."

1 Kings 14:11, "Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it."

1 Kings 21:19, "And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine."

Psalms 68:23, "That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same."

Etc.

NOTE: A dog does not remove the blood from any meat he eats. Therefore, like the Gentiles, he is an unclean meat eater.

Deuteronomy 23:18, "Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God."

Judges 7:5, "So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink."

Proverbs 26:11, "As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly."

2 Peter 2:22, "But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in

the mire.”

Isaiah 56:10, “His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.”

1 Samuel 17:43, “And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.”

Psalms 22:16, “For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.”

Philippians 3:2, “Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.”

1 Samuel 24:14, “After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.”

Psalms 22:20, “Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.”

2 Samuel 9:8, “And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?”

2 Samuel 16:9, “Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.”

Matthew 7:6, “Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.”

2 Kings 8:13, “And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.”

Isaiah 56:11, “Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.”

Matthew 15:26, “But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children’s bread, and to cast it to dogs.”

Mark 7:26-27, “The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children’s bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.”

sorcery = enchantment, witchcraft, deception (use of drugs) (see notes on 9:21)

whore = prostitute, worthy of death, perversion, abomination, strange, adulterer, murderer (see notes on 17:01)

NOTE: A whoremonger is one that goes after such things that whores do.

22:16. angel = stars, ministering spirits, messengers, immortal, holy, obedient, strong, concerned for us, protectors (See notes on 1:1)

root = Jesus (see notes on 5:5)

morning = Satan

Isaiah 14:12, “How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!”

bright = light = armour, God, righteousness, Christians, garment, Gospel, Jesus, glory, knowledge, law, sweet, prophecy (see notes on 7:16)

Morning Star = Jesus (see notes on 2:28)

bright and morning star = Jesus Christ.

Revelation 22:16, "I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star."

star = angels, God's people, brethren (see notes on 1:16)

22:17. Spirit = goodness, righteousness, truth, love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance (See notes on 2:7)

bride = people of God, New Jerusalem, the saved, righteous, glad, Christ's betrothed (see notes on 18:23)

water(s) = affliction, eternal life, spiritual cleansing, faith, many peoples (see notes on 7:17)

water of life = Christ's Word (see notes on 21:6)

22:18. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

plague = chastisement / judgment, bear witness of God, disease, deadly (see notes on 9:2)

22:19. man = Israel (see notes on 4:7)

book = grounds for judgment, record of works (See notes on 1:11)

God = Love (see notes on 2:7)

book of life = names of Christians (see notes on 3:5)

holy = glorious, clean from all sin, hallowed (see notes on 3:7)

city = the people of God (see notes on 3:12)

holy city = Jerusalem, God's people (see notes on 11:2)

22:20. Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

22:21. Lord = Creator God, our Sanctuary, God of Israel, God of Truth, righteous, strength and song, greatest, with His people, our inheritance, God, our Rock, Fortress Deliverer, exalted above all things, King, perfect and sure, pure, our Shepherd, Light, shield, powerful, right (see notes on 1:8)

amen = truth, so be it (see notes on 3:14)